REVIEW

Gut and Liver, Vol. 13, No. 3, May 2019, pp. 227-299

2018 Korean Liver Cancer Association–National Cancer Center Korea Practice Guidelines for the Management of Hepatocellular Carcinoma

Korean Liver Cancer Association (KLCA) and National Cancer Center (NCC), Korea

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the fifth most common cancer globally and the fourth most common cancer in men in Korea, where the prevalence of chronic hepatitis B infection is high in middle-aged and elderly patients. These practice guidelines will provide useful and constructive advice for the clinical management of patients with HCC. A total of 44 experts in hepatology, oncology, surgery, radiology and radiation oncology in the Korean Liver Cancer Association-National Cancer Center Korea Practice Guideline Revision Committee revised the 2014 Korean guidelines and developed new recommendations that integrate the most up-to-date research findings and expert opinions. **(Gut Liver 2019;13:227-299)**

Key Words: Diagnosis; Guidelines; Carcinoma, hepatocellular; Management

INTRODUCTION

1. Intent of revision

The Korean Liver Cancer Study Group (KLCSG)–National Cancer Center (NCC) Korea practice guidelines for the management of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) were first announced in 2003 and have been revised twice, first in 2009 and then in 2014. Since then, many new research findings and therapies for HCC have been presented and published in Korea and other countries. Many studies have been conducted and a substantial body of knowledge has been accumulated on diagnosis, staging, and treatment specific to Asia that shows different clinical behaviors of HCC from the West, especially in Korea; this has provided action plans and measures based on the new research findings. Accordingly, in the summer of 2017, the Korean Liver Cancer Association (KLCA, formerly KLCSG)–NCC Korea Practice Guideline Revision Committee (KPGRC) has initiated the revision of the guidelines to develop a new recommendation plan that integrates the most up-to-date research findings and expert opinions after the release of the 2014 guidelines.

2. Target population

The primary targets of these new guidelines are patients with suspicious or newly diagnosed HCC. The key to treatment according to these guidelines is the initial treatment of patients with newly diagnosed HCC; however, for the first time we extensively reviewed and discussed residual, progressive, or recurrent cancer after initial treatment and provided relevant recommendations. Moreover, these guidelines can be applied more usefully to actual clinical practice by also describing prevention methods, surveillance tests, a treatment overview, preemptive antiviral treatment of underlying chronic hepatitis and management of cancer pain, and an assessment of the tumor response after treatment.

3. Intended users

These guidelines are intended to provide useful clinical information and direction for all clinicians in charge of the diagnosis and treatment of HCC in Korea. It also provides specific and practical information for medical residents in training, special-

*Annotation: These guidelines are organized opinions for which specialists reviewed current medical literature so that they may actually be used as references for clinical practice, research, and education about hepatocellular carcinoma. These guidelines are intended to be flexible in contrast to "standards of care," which are mandatory policies to be followed in every case. These guidelines were prepared by a joint collaboration of the Korean Liver Cancer Association (KLCA) and the National Cancer Center (NCC), Korea. This may not be revised, changed, or assumed without prior consent from these two institutions.

Correspondence to: Korean Liver Cancer Association[a]-National Cancer Center, Korea[b], Practice Guideline Revision Committee
[a]Korean Liver Cancer Association, 1527 Gangnam Finance Plaza, 419 Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul 06160, Korea
Tel: +82-2-313-1900, Fax: +82-2-539-5410, E-mail: klca@livercancer.or.kr
[b]Center for Liver Cancer, National Cancer Center, 323 Ilsan-ro, Ilsandong-gu, Goyang 10408, Korea
Tel: +82-31-920-1605, Fax: +82-31-920-1520, E-mail: jwpark@ncc.re.kr
Received on January 6, 2019. Accepted on January 24, 2019. Published online May 3, 2019
pISSN 1976-2283 eISSN 2005-1212 https://doi.org/10.5009/gnl19024

ists, and their instructors.

4. Developers and funding source

The KLCA-NCC KPGRC organized by the consensus of the KLCA and NCC consists of hepatologists, oncologists, surgeons, radiologists, and radiation oncologists. All required funding was provided by the NCC (#1731510-1). Each member of the KPGRC collected and analyzed relevant evidence and wrote the manuscript. Conflicts of interests among the members are summarized in Appendix 1.

5. Literature search for evidence collection

The 2018 KPGRC (Appendix 2) collected and analyzed the Korean and international literature published on HCC since the announcement of the 2014 guidelines through a PubMed search for revisions of the guidelines based on latest updated evidence. Only English and Korean literature was searched, and the keywords included HCC and other keywords specific to related subtopics. The sub-topics encompassed a wide range of clinically important items such as epidemiology, prevention, diagnosis, staging, treatment, and response assessment of HCC.

6. Systematic literature review, levels of evidence, grading of recommendations

Literature collected for evidence was analyzed through systematic review, and levels of evidence were classified by the revised Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) (Table 1).[1-4] The levels of evidence were categorized on the basis of the possibility of changes in the assessment through further research, and were defined as high (A) with lowest possibility, moderate (B) with certain possibility, and low (C) with highest possibility. For example, level A evidence is similar but not identical to that from one or more randomized controlled trials (RCTs). Even if there is no possibility of a change in the level of evidence because further RCTs are unlikely to be conducted, such evidence could be considered level A. In contrast, RCTs that have a small population of target patients and need further research or are published only in abstracts also have a lower level of evidence. The GRADE system was implemented for classifying grades of recommendation as strong (1) and weak (2), collectively considering not only the level of evidence but also the quality, patient-important outcome, and socioeconomic aspects of each study. Therefore, each recommendation was graded on the basis of the level of evidence (A–C) and grades of recommendation (1 or 2) as follows: A1, A2, B1, B2, C1, or C2 (Table 1). These guidelines avoided giving C2 grades as much as possible.

7. List of the clinical questions

The KPGRC selected sub-topics and clinical questions from four departments regarding the revision of the guidelines (Appendix 3), reviewed the evidence of each item, and suggested recommendations through discussion with each subcommittee and the KPGRC.

8. Manuscript review

Recommendation drafts were made through several intradepartmental meetings after the initial meeting of the KPGRC and three interdepartmental meetings attended by all members of the committee. The drafts were then thoroughly reviewed through several online discussions and three department head meetings. In addition to the integrity of the contents, methodological validity of the manuscript was also evaluated on the basis of the AGREE II (Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation II).[5,6] The complete draft was then reviewed by the advisory board and through a public meeting and was modified further at the KPGRC department head meeting. The advisory board consists of nine clinical specialists in liver cancer. The guidelines made through this process were endorsed by the open meeting, board of directors of the KLCA, and the NCC (Appendix 4).

Table 1. Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development and Evaluation

Quality of evidence	Criteria
High (A)	Further research is unlikely to change confidence in the estimate of the clinical effect.
Moderate (B)	Further research may change confidence in the estimate of the clinical effect.
Low (C)	Further research is very likely to impact confidence on the estimate of clinical effect.
Strength of recommendation	**Criteria**
Strong (1)	Factors influencing the strength of the recommendation included the quality of the evidence, presumed patient-important outcomes, and cost.
Weak (2)	Variability in preferences and values, or more uncertainty. Recommendation is made with less certainty, higher cost or resource consumption.

Regarding the quality of the evidence, we excluded "very low quality (D)" in our guidelines for convenience, which was originally included in the Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) system and indicates that any estimate of effect is very uncertain. Evidence levels were downgraded if there was only an abstract or there was poor quality or inconsistency between studies; levels were upgraded if there was a large effect size.

9. Release of guidelines

The revised guidelines were presented at Liver Week on June 15, 2018 held jointly by the Korean Association for the Study of the Liver, KLCSG, Korean Association of Hepato-Biliary-Pancreatic Surgery, and Korean Liver Transplantation Society. The Korean version is available on the KLCSG and NCC websites (http://livercancer.or.kr and http://ncc.re.kr).

10. Plan for updates

The KLCA and NCC Korea will update part or all of these guidelines when new test methods, drugs, or treatments regarding HCC are developed and new significant research findings are made, and thus revision of the guidelines is deemed necessary for promoting the national health of Korea. The schedule for this plan will be posted when necessary.

EPIDEMIOLOGY

1. Metrics of disease burden from liver cancer

The disease burden of a cancer is often expressed as cause-specific mortality due to the cancer and incidence of the cancer. Of these two indicators, the cause-specific mortality rate is used as the most important and fundamental measure of disease burden assessment. Mortality due to a specific disease and its trend for each country is critical for informed priority setting and for prioritizing policy and research for new health technologies. Trends in causes of death provide an important geographical summary of whether society is making progress in reducing the burden of premature (and especially avoidable) mortality and where renewed efforts are needed.[7,8]

Korea's cancer mortality rate is reported by the Korean Statistical Information Service (KOSIS) as both a crude rate and an age-standardized rate (adjusted for the 2005 mid-year population). In this guideline, Korea refers to South Korea. Cancer incidence is reported by the Korea Central Cancer Registry (KCCR) as both a crude rate and an age-standardized rate (adjusted for the 2000 mid-year population). There is no significant difference in the analysis result according to the standard population that is used in the age-standardized rate. However, the crude rates and the age-standardized rates may be inconsistent with each other. This is especially true when the whole population is aging rapidly, as in the case of Korea. The U.S. Center for Disease Control and Prevention recommends that the decision to use the crude rate or age-standardized rates depends on the purpose of the evaluation (https://www.cdc.gov/cancer/npcr/uscs/technical_notes/stat_methods/rates.htm). Age-standardized rates ensure that differences in incidence or deaths between geographical areas are not due to differences in the age distribution of the populations being compared. However, crude rates and the absolute number of deaths are more helpful in determining disease burden and the specific requirements for services for a given population.

In this context, this guideline considers that the crude death rate (and the absolute number of deaths) is the most important indicator of the disease burden from liver cancer or HCC. The crude incidence rate, age-standardized death rate, and age-standardized incidence rate are considered as auxiliary indicators.

2. Liver cancer mortality and economic burden

The most important cause of death of Korean people is malignant neoplasm, or cancer. According to statistics released by the KOSIS, the cancer mortality rate in 2016 was 153 per 100,000 population, ranking first, nearly three times higher than the second-highest cause of mortality, which is heart disease at a rate of 58.2 per 100,000 population. In 2016, the mortality rate for liver cancer was 21.5 per 100,000 population, the second highest cancer death rate after the lung cancer mortality rate of 35.1 per 100,000 population. The mortality rate for liver cancer among all age groups was second in men (31.5 per 100,000 population) and third in women (11.6 per 100,000 population). However, liver cancer mortality was the highest among the economically active working age group, who were aged 40 to 59 years old.

The annual economic burden caused by liver cancer in Korea was USD 3,114 million (about KRW 3.4 trillion) in 2010, making it the highest among all cancers, and showed a large increase on the burden of USD 2,065 million (about KRW 2.3 trillion) in 2000.[9] In other words, liver cancer has the greatest burden of all cancers in Korea.

3. Trends in liver cancer mortality and incidence

The crude annual rate of liver cancer mortality has increased over the last 30 years, which is why the disease burden of liver cancer is increasing. The annual rate of liver cancer per 100,000 population increased steadily from 16.2 persons in 1984 to 20.5 persons in 1999 and 22.9 persons in 2002, and then remains

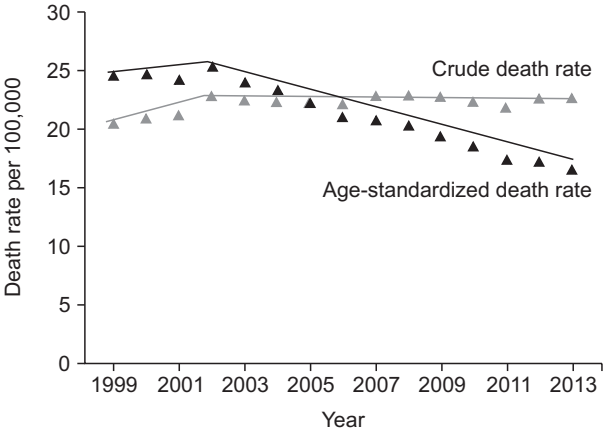


Fig. 1. Crude death rate and age-standardized death rate in the Korea in calendar years 1999 to 2013.

stable between 21 and 23 up to 2015 (Fig. 1). The absolute number of annual deaths from HCC has also increased by 17.8% over the past 20 years, from 9,682 in 1999 to 11,405 in 2013 (Fig. 2). The crude annual incidence of liver cancer has also increased over the past two decades. The annual incidence of HCC per 100,000 population has continuously increased from 28.2 in 1999 to 32.7 in 2010 and remains stable at 31–32 up to 2015.

In contrast to the increase in crude mortality and crude incidence of liver cancer, the age-standardized mortality and age-standardized incidence of liver cancer have declined over the past two decades. The age-standardized mortality rate of liver cancer per 100,000 people has greatly decreased from 24.7 in 1999 to 16.4 in 2014, and the age-standardized incidence rate from 33.8 in 1999 to 19.9 in 2014. The dissociation between crude and age-standardized rates of liver cancer mortality and incidence may be explained by rapidly aging population in Korea. The average age and distribution of elderly people in the whole Korean population have increased sharply between 1999 and 2014. The age-standardized rates of liver cancer seem to be further lowered because the mean age of the patients with liver cancer has increased more than that of the whole population.

4. Summary

In summary, in Korea, the mortality rate of liver cancer is the second highest across all age groups, but is highest in the economically-active age group, and thus the disease burden of liver cancer has been the highest among various cancers over the past 20 years. The age-standardized mortality and incidence rates of liver cancer appear to be declining; however, this is not because of a reduced burden of liver cancer, but because of the rapid aging of the entire Korean population. Crude rates, incidence rates, and the absolute number of patients associated with liver cancer mortality are still increasing. These data suggest that liver cancer is the most important cancer to overcome in Korea.

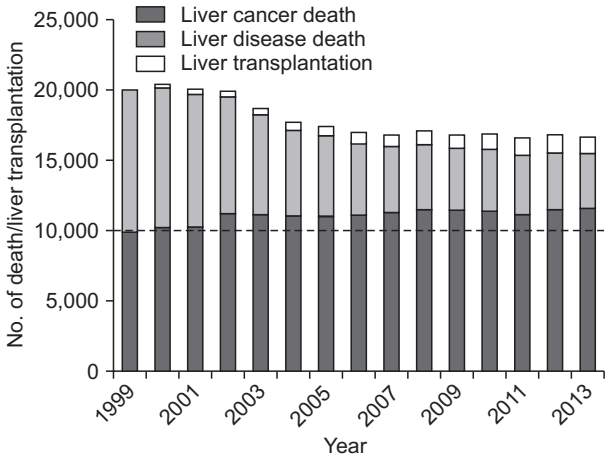


Fig. 2. Annual number of liver cancer deaths, liver disease deaths and liver transplantations in the Korea during calendar years 1999 to 2013.

PREVENTION

1. Causes and prevention of HCC

HCC occurs almost exclusively in patients with risk factors, such as chronic hepatitis B, chronic hepatitis C, or liver cirrhosis. The most important cause of HCC in Korea is chronic hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection. According to the results of a random selection registry study of the KLCA and the KCCR, 62.2% of patients diagnosed with HCC between 2008 and 2010 were infected with HBV and 10.4% with hepatitis C virus (HCV). Unknown causes accounted for the remaining 27.4%.[10] It is presumed that liver cirrhosis caused by alcoholic and/or nonalcoholic fatty liver disease would be the main underlying disease for the unknown causes. HBV rates are somewhat higher in cohorts of HCC patients visiting tertiary hospitals. Because about 90% of patients with HCC have cirrhosis or chronic hepatitis B at diagnosis, it is difficult to perform radical treatment, and the risk of recurrence continues even 5 years or 10 years after treatment, which worsens the prognosis of the patients. According to the National Cancer Registry released by the KCCR in 2017, the 5-year survival rate of patients with HCC is 33.6% and the 10-year survival rate is as low as 20%.[11] These data suggest that preventive measures against HCC are of utmost importance.

Primary prevention of HCC is to prevent the risk of HCC, including vaccination against HBV and abstinence from alcohol consumption. Secondary prevention is to reduce the risk of developing HCC in patients who already have a risk of HCC, including antiviral treatment for HBV and HCV to prevent progression of chronic inflammation and fibrosis of the liver. Tertiary prevention is to prevent the development of new HCC in the remaining liver after curative treatment in patients who have already developed HCC.[12]

2. Primary prevention of HCC

The most important preventive measure for HCC in Korea is the universal neonatal vaccination against HBV, since most HBV infection is caused by vertical transmission of the virus from mother to child in the neonatal period.[13] HBV vaccination should be given as early as possible within 24 hours after birth. The World Health Organization (WHO) recommends HBV vaccination for all newborns regardless of maternal HBV status.[14] In addition, adults who do not have antibodies to the HBV surface antigen (HBsAg) and who have never been exposed to the virus (negative for all HBsAg, HBV surface antibody [anti-HBs], and IgG HBV core antibody [anti-HBc]) should be vaccinated against HBV.[15,16] In particular, people at high risk of HBV infection (family members of chronic hepatitis B patients, health care workers, travelers traveling to areas with high HBV prevalence, injected drug abusers, and people with multiple sexual partners, etc.) should also be vaccinated against HBV.

No vaccine has yet been developed to prevent HCV infection. Because HCV is transmitted almost entirely through contaminated blood, infection must be prevented by avoiding unsanitary invasive procedures (such as multiple use of acupuncture needles, capping, tattooing, or needle sharing).

Excessive alcohol intake over an extended time is an independent cause of liver cirrhosis and HCC, and further increases the risk of liver cirrhosis and HCC in patients with preexisting chronic liver disease. In Korea, alcoholic liver cirrhosis is the third leading cause of HCC after chronic hepatitis B and C. Therefore, efforts should be made to lower the risk of developing HCC by limiting excessive alcohol consumption.

Metabolic syndrome and fatty liver disease are associated with obesity and diabetes mellitus, and are also known to increase the incidence of HCC.[17,18] Therefore, efforts to reduce obesity and metabolic syndrome are necessary to prevent the development of HCC. Statins for treating hyperlipidemia have been extensively studied for an association with the reduction of HCC risk. Large-scale meta-analyses have reported that statin use is associated with a reduction in the incidence of HCC by 37%;[19] however, most of the studies were retrospective analyses, and two RCTs did not show a reduction of HCC incidence with statin therapy. Therefore, statins do not yet have a sufficient evidence to lower the incidence of HCC, and caution is needed because the long-term safety of statins is not well documented in patients with cirrhosis at high-risk of HCC.[20] In addition, a study reported that metformin reduced HCC development in type 2 diabetes,[21] which needs further prospective study.

Aspirin and other antiplatelet agents have also been suggested to reduce the risk of developing HCC in large prospective population-based observational studies (relative risk [RR], 0.59; 95% confidence interval [CI], 0.45 to 0.77).[22,23] However, caution is needed in the interpretation of the study results because the use of antiplatelet agents is generally limited in patients with cirrhosis who are at high risk of developing HCC, which might have caused selection bias in studies including low-risk patients in the anti-platelet therapy group.[24]

Coffee is the only food or drink that has evidence for reducing the risk of HCC. In recent meta-analyses and large-scale cohort studies, coffee consumption significantly reduced the risk of developing HCC, regardless of the consumption amount, as well as the severity and cause of underlying liver disease.[25-28]

3. Secondary prevention of HCC

Continued high-level viremia in patients with chronic hepatitis B or C is an independent risk factor for the development of HCC. Therefore, inhibition of HBV or HCV proliferation by antiviral therapy is expected to reduce the incidence of HCC. For antiviral therapy of chronic hepatitis B and chronic hepatitis C, we recommend following the clinical practice guidelines of the Korean Association for the Study of Liver (KASL).[29,30]

Oral antiviral agents, such as tenofovir and entecavir, are preferred as the first-line treatment for chronic HBV infection. There is no RCT to determine whether interferon therapy reduces the incidence of HCC in chronic hepatitis B patients. Lamivudine, the first oral antiviral agent in patients with chronic hepatitis B, has been shown to reduce the incidence of HCC in patients with advanced hepatic fibrosis in an RCT (32 months follow-up: lamivudine vs control, 3.9% vs 7.4%; p=0.047).[31] Large-scale observational studies have consistently shown that long-term therapy with entecavir and tenofovir, potent antiviral agents that have a strong inhibitory effect on HBV proliferation, significantly reduce the incidence of HCC compared with the untreated control group.[32-34] However, it is not clear whether the effect of tenofovir or entecavir on HCC risk reduction is greater than that of lamivudine. It is clear that the risk of HCC does not completely disappear even with long-term potent antiviral medication.[35-38] In conclusion, the preventive effect of long-term oral antiviral therapy on HCC in patients with chronic hepatitis B has been proved, but is not complete.[39]

The primary aim of chronic hepatitis C treatment is to achieve a sustained virologic response (SVR) that is defined as undetectable HCV RNA using polymerase chain reaction (PCR) at 12 or 24 weeks after the end of treatment. The HCV recurrence rate after an SVR is only about 1% in the long term, so it is regarded as a virological cure. The achievement of an SVR can prevent progression to cirrhosis and the development of HCC. However, in patients with preexisting hepatic fibrosis, there is a continuing risk of developing HCC even after achieving an SVR.[34]

Interferon therapy has been consistently reported to reduce the incidence of HCC in chronic hepatitis C patients compared with untreated controls. In a meta-analysis of 20 studies (4,700 patients), the HCC risk was significantly reduced in the interferon treatment group (RR, 0.43; 95% CI, 0.33 to 0.56) and to a greater extent in patients with an SVR (RR, 0.35; 95% CI, 0.26 to 0.46) compared with those in the control group.[40] Another meta-analysis of 30 studies (approximately 25,000 patients) reported a 76% reduction in the incidence of HCC in patients with an SVR compared with those without an SVR.[41] These results were consistent regardless of the degree of hepatic fibrosis or the presence of cirrhosis.

Direct-acting antivirals (DAAs) against HCV have been introduced successively, leading to an SVR achievement rate as high as 98% to 100%. In a large-scale retrospective study of 22,500 patients in U.S. Veterans Health Administration Hospitals, the risk of developing HCC was significantly lower than that of patients without an SVR with DAA treatment, which was a 0.28-fold reduction.[42] However, among patients with an SVR, those with cirrhosis had a 4.73-fold higher risk of developing HCC compared with those without cirrhosis. In another retrospective study of 62,354 patients in the U.S. Veterans Health Administration Hospitals database, the incidence of HCC was reduced by 71% when an SVR was achieved with DAA therapy.[43] In a meta-analysis comparing the risk of developing HCC between DAA

treatment and interferon therapy, the incidence and recurrence rates of HCC were not different between the two treatments after adjusting the follow-up period and patient age.[44] In summary, although there are limitations of a short observation period and retrospective nature in most of the studies, the achievement of an SVR with DAA treatment was consistently associated with a reduced incidence of HCC. However, long-term prospective follow-up studies are needed.

4. Tertiary prevention of HCC

HCC is associated with a high rate of recurrence even after curative treatment; the 5-year recurrence rate is as high as 50% to 70%; thus, tertiary prevention is very important. Recurrence within 2 years after curative treatment is highly likely to be metastasis of the primary tumor, and thus adjuvant cytotoxic chemotherapy has been tried without proving recurrence reduction or prolongation of survival.[34]

There has been no RCT to determine whether antiviral treatment could reduce the incidence of HCC after hepatectomy in patients with chronic HBV or HCV infection. However, many observational studies have reported that oral antiviral therapy after curative treatment of HBV-associated HCC can significantly reduce recurrence of HCC by up to 50% (hazard ratio [HR], 0.48).[45] A meta-analysis showed that antiviral treatment for HBV after curative treatments (i.e., surgical resection, radiofrequency ablation, and percutaneous ethanol injection) reduced the recurrence of HCC (55% vs 58%: odds ratio [OR], 0.59; 95% CI, 0.35 to 0.97; p=0.04), liver-related mortality (0% vs 8%: OR, 0.13; 95% CI, 0.02 to 0.69, p=0.02), and overall mortality (38% vs 42%: OR, 0.27; 95% CI, 0.14 to 0.50; p<0.001).[46,47]

In a meta-analysis of interferon therapy after curative treatment for HCV-associated HCC that observed 665 patients for 2 to 7 years, the achievement of an SVR was associated with a 74% reduction in the HCC recurrence rate and a 60% reduction in the mortality rate.[48] In another meta-analysis, HCC recurrence was significantly lower in the interferon-treated group than in the non-treated group after surgical resection.[47]

A case series reported that the DAA treatment seems to increase the recurrence of HCC. In this study, 58 patients who received DAA therapy after treatment for HCV-associated HCC showed a 27.6% HCC recurrence rate at a median of 5.7 months.[49] It was suggested that the mechanism of high HCC recurrence in the patients would be DAA-induced immunologic derangements.[50-53] A short-term Italian study reported that DAA treatment failed to reduce the incidence or recurrence of HCC.[54] However, in a large prospective cohort study of French Agency for AIDS and Viral hepatitis Research, after the curative treatment of HCC, the recurrence rate was not significantly different between the DAA-treated group and the no-treatment group; nevertheless, there was a significantly higher HCC recurrence rate in the no-treatment group in the presence of compensated cirrhosis.[55] In the prospective multicenter RESIST-HCV cohort study,[56] HCC recurred in 19% of the DAA-treated patients, which was not significantly higher than untreated historical control patients. In a small Japanese retrospective study of patients with HCC treated with radio-frequency ablation, the recurrence rate of HCC was the lowest in patients treated with DAA compared with interferon treatment and no treatment (30% vs 68% vs 64%, respectively), and DAA treatment was not associated with recurrence of HCC.[57] In another Japanese retrospective study of patients who underwent curative treatment of HCC,[58] the recurrence rate of HCC was significantly higher in untreated patients than in those treated with DAA (at year 2: 25.0% vs 46.5%, p=0.003). In this study, DAA treatment reduced the risk of recurrence of HCC by 65%. In summary, recurrence of HCC may occur during or after treatment with DAA; however, treatment with DAA does not appear to increase the recurrence rate of HCC.[44,59] Long-term comparative studies are needed to determine the relationship between DAA treatment and HCC recurrence.

Recommendations

1. All newborns (**A1**) and seronegative (negative for all of HBsAg, anti-HBs, and anti-HBc) children and adults should be vaccinated against HBV (**B1**) to prevent HCC.
2. General HCC preventive measures include the following: prevention of HBV/HCV transmission (**A1**); avoidance of alcohol abuse; and control of metabolic disorders, such as obesity and diabetes (**C1**).
3. Antiviral therapy as a secondary prevention of HCC may follow the KASL guidelines for the management of chronic hepatitis B (**A1**).
4. The risk of HCC can be reduced if HBV replication is completely suppressed in patients with chronic hepatitis B (**A1**), and if an SVR is achieved by interferon therapy (**A2**) or by DAA therapy (**C1**) in patients with chronic hepatitis C.
5. After curative treatment of HBV-associated HCC, anti-HBV therapy should be considered to reduce the risk of HCC recurrence in patients with detectable HBV DNA in serum (**B1**).
6. After curative treatment of HCV-associated HCC, the association of DAA therapy with risk or prevention of HCC recurrence is not yet clear (**C1**).
7. Coffee consumption in patients with chronic liver disease can lower the risk of HCC (**B1**).

SURVEILLANCE

The major rationale for intensive surveillance for cancer is to reduce disease-related mortality. There are only two RCTs on the efficacy of surveillance programs in reducing HCC-related mortality among individuals at risk of HCC. In a Chinese study of 5,581 chronic hepatitis B patients recruited in the early 1990s, surveillance for HCC using only 6-monthly alpha-fetoprotein

(AFP) assays resulted in earlier diagnosis of HCC; however, the gain in lead time did not result in a significant reduction in overall mortality because of ineffective treatments for HCC.[60] In contrast, a large-scale trial involving 18,816 Chinese patients with chronic hepatitis B demonstrated that, despite poor study adherence (58.2%), a strategy of surveillance with ultrasonography (US) and AFP measurement every 6 months significantly reduced HCC-related mortality by 37% compared with no surveillance. In addition, the surveillance strategy was associated with a higher rate of detection of small HCC and surgically amenable HCC, as well as better overall survival (OS) after the diagnosis of HCC.[61] Several non-randomized cohort studies and meta-analyses have also found that surveillance has detected more cases of early-stage HCC, provided a higher rate of curative treatments, and led to significantly better OS than that found in the control group, indicating the compelling justification for HCC surveillance in at-risk patients.[62-66]

Unlike other malignancies, HCC has well-established risk factors that allow the identification of an at-risk patient group. Since approximately 90% of HCC cases are associated with a well-known risk factor, most of the international guidelines have been adapted to perform HCC surveillance in the population at risk of HCC development.[63] Patients with cirrhosis derived from any etiology are regarded as the most important targets to perform a surveillance program, since more than 80% of patients diagnosed with HCC have underlying cirrhosis. Viral hepatitis is also one of the most important causal risk factors for HCC. Chronic HBV infection is responsible for around 70% of all patients diagnosed with HCC in East Asia, including Korea, whereas chronic HCV infection accounts for around 30% of HCC patients in Western countries, with most of the HCV-associated HCC patients having either cirrhosis or advanced fibrosis at diagnosis. However, one Korean study involving patients undergoing hepatectomy has shown that 32.5% of HCV-related HCCs were not associated with underlying cirrhosis, indicating a lower rate of HCV-related HCC accompanying cirrhosis than that reported in Western countries.[67] In addition, the risk of HCC also increases with patient age, excessive alcohol drinking, male sex, and diabetes mellitus, and is higher among Asian HBV carriers with high viral activity and family history of the disease, and chronic hepatitis B patients with cirrhosis or advanced fibrosis.[68,69] Based on a cost-effectiveness study, it is generally accepted that an annual incidence of HCC surpassing 1.5% would warrant a surveillance scheme of HCC in cirrhosis patients.[70] However, patients with chronic HBV infection can develop HCC in the absence of underlying cirrhosis. Thus, expert opinion indicates that HCC surveillance for chronic HBV carriers is deemed to be cost-effective if the annual incidence is at least 0.2%.[71] Given this definition, patients with liver cirrhosis of all etiologies, chronic HBV infection, or chronic HCV infection with cirrhosis or advanced fibrosis are the major target population for surveillance as a high risk group for HCC. From a pooled analysis of previously published studies on the natural history of various liver diseases, patients with liver cirrhosis are at the highest risk of developing HCC, irrespective of etiology. Patients with chronic HBV infection and those with HCV-related cirrhosis or advanced fibrosis are also at a high risk of HCC, of which annual incidences exceed 0.2% and 1.5%, respectively.[63,71] The major drawbacks that remain are the difficulties in accurately defining cirrhosis in alcoholic or all other liver diseases, as well as differentiating F3 from F2 disease in hepatitis C. The role of HCC surveillance is unclear among patients with non-viral liver disease and there is uncertainty regarding underlying cirrhosis. Although age is an important risk factor for HCC, there is no clear evidence to guide the target population according to age strata. With the exception of cirrhosis patients with alcoholic or nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, there are few data available on the actual HCC risk and surveillance and thus, a solid recommendation cannot be made for those with fatty liver disease.

In general, US with or without AFP is widely used as a tool for HCC surveillance. However, there is some discrepancy regarding the recommended surveillance methods. Among tumor markers relevant to HCC, no factors have actually been proven to be better in detecting HCC than AFP. Consequently, information on tumor markers for HCC surveillance is limited to AFP, since almost all studies looking at the effectiveness of a surveillance program have implemented only AFP as a tumor marker for HCC. The sensitivity of detecting early stage HCC in high-risk patients is reportedly approximately 60% when performing surveillance using US with and without serum AFP measurement.[72-74] The sensitivity and specificity of US as a surveillance tool for HCC in patients with chronic HBV infection were reported to be 65%–80% and over 90%, respectively, with a higher sensitivity for detecting liver cancer than that of serum markers such as AFP.[66,75] While AFP measurement and US are imperfect tools, they appear to be mutually complementary.[69] From a meta-analysis of 16 relevant studies, combined use of US and AFP measurement yielded a higher sensitivity for HCC detection than US alone (0.79 [95% CI, 0.57 to 0.91) vs 0.69 [95% CI, 0.46 to 0.85]), although it was not statistically significant.[62] In another meta-analysis of 13 selected studies, the pooled sensitivity for detecting early-stage HCC increased from 63% with US alone to 70% with US plus AFP measurement.[62] A pooled analysis of seven studies of patients with cirrhosis showed that US with versus without AFP measurement detected early-stage HCC with 63% sensitivity (95% CI, 48% to 75%) and 45% sensitivity (95% CI, 30% to 62%), respectively, indicating a higher sensitivity with US plus AFP measurement than US only.[76] The performance of surveillance varies depending on the cutoff levels of biomarkers and the prevalence of HCC among the general population in a certain region. In the United States and Europe where the prevalence of HCC is relatively low, only US examination is often recommended as a surveillance method, whereas in Korea and Japan where its prevalence is high, it is recom-

mended to perform US with serum AFP measurement for HCC surveillance in the high-risk population.[77-79]

The interval of cancer surveillance should be determined based on tumor doubling time, stage migration amenable for curative treatments at diagnosis, cost-effectiveness, and patient survival. Although the optimal surveillance intervals in at-risk patients for HCC have not yet been clearly determined, the intervals of HCC surveillance recommended by most of the regional guidelines range from 3 to 12 months.[71,77-80] An Italian study comparing 6-month versus 12-month surveillance failed to increase the chances of detection of single nodular tumors with 6-month surveillance compared with 12-month surveillance.[81] An RCT evaluating more intense surveillance of 3-month versus 6-month intervals also only provided similar results in detecting small HCCs.[82] In contrast, another Italian study looking at the performance for the early detection of HCC showed that semiannual surveillance increases the detection rate of early-stage HCC and patient survival compared with an annual program.[65] Another randomized trial that evaluated US as a surveillance tool in Taiwanese patients with viral hepatitis demonstrated that a 4-month interval scheme performed better in detecting very early stage HCC compared with that of a 12-month interval, although it did not provide a survival benefit.[83] Moreover, the pooled sensitivity of detecting HCC increased from 50% with the annual scheme to 70% with the semiannual surveillance.[62] In a cost-effective study, a semiannual US surveillance program in cirrhotic patients provided an incremental cost-effectiveness ratio and improved clinical outcomes at a reasonable cost.[84] The mean tumor doubling time of small HCCs (<5 cm) was estimated to be around 4 to 7 months, ranging between 136 and 204 days.[85,86] Lastly, semiannual surveillance is the interval employed in the only RCT that showed survival benefits with an HCC surveillance scheme.[61] Thus, taken together, a 6-month interval for an HCC surveillance program would be considered a preferable and reasonable strategy.

Given that the incidence of HCC varies according to the cause of liver disease and the degree of cirrhosis even in the high-risk group, there may be groups at higher risk of HCC than others. Under circumstances in which HCC is highly suspected, contrast-enhanced US, liver dynamic computed tomography (CT), or contrast-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) can be performed as an alternative to US when a US examination fails to detect nodules or is incomplete due to poor visualization. With the advantage of assessing blood supply and vascular invasion of tumors, contrast-enhanced US has been found more cost-effective in surveillance for HCC than US alone.[87]

A recent randomized trial comparing biannual US with yearly contrast CT has shown the former to be marginally more sensitive and less costly for the detection of early HCC in patients with compensated cirrhosis.[88] More recently, MRI with liver-specific contrast in a surveillance setting of cirrhotic patients has resulted in a higher detection rate of HCC and lower false-positive findings than US.[89] However, the information on the alternative surveillance imaging strategies is very limited and should be interpreted with caution. Study results regarding the diagnostic performance of CT or MRI for HCC cannot be directly extrapolated to the setting of cancer surveillance. In addition, the risks, accessibility, and cost-effectiveness of these alternative imaging methods should be meticulously evaluated. Therefore, accuracy, costs, and potential harms regarding these new radiological modalities need to be further studied before the wide implementation of the alternative surveillance imaging strategies.

Recommendations

1. Surveillance for HCC should be performed in high-risk groups; patients with chronic hepatitis B (**A1**), chronic hepatitis C (**B1**), and liver cirrhosis (**A1**).
2. Surveillance test for HCC should be performed with liver US plus serum AFP measurement every 6 months (**A1**).
3. If liver US cannot be performed properly, liver dynamic CT or dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI can be performed as an alternative (**C1**).

DIAGNOSIS

HCC can be diagnosed either pathologically with a biopsy or with noninvasive imaging in high-risk groups with chronic hepatitis B, chronic hepatitis C, or cirrhosis. In at-risk patients with a nodule ≥1 cm in size on surveillance tests, a first-line imaging test should be performed, such as multiphase CT or multiphase MRI with extracellular contrast agents or hepatobiliary contrast agents like gadolinium ethoxybenzyl diethylenetriamine pentaacetic acid (Gd-EOB-DTPA). Diagnostic imaging tests are used to diagnose HCC and determine its extent. As imaging-based diagnosis relies on the typical findings of multiphase CT or MRI; single-phase CT or MRI cannot be used as a diagnostic tool for HCC.

A recent meta-analysis regarding the diagnostic performances showed a per-lesion sensitivity of 76% (95% CI, 72% to 80%) for multiphase CT and 83% (95% CI, 80% to 86%) for multiphase MRI, respectively.[72] Per-patient specificities were 91% (95% CI, 84% to 95%) for multiphase CT and 89% (95% CI, 82% to 93%) for multiphase MRI, respectively.[72] In addition, several meta-analyses reported that MRI using hepatobiliary contrast agents was associated with higher sensitivity (hepatobiliary contrast agents, 85.6%; 95% CI, 81.1% to 87.7% vs extracellular contrast agents, 77.5%; 95% CI, 73.1% to 79.3%) and a higher positive predictive value (hepatobiliary contrast agents, 94.2%; 95% CI, 90.9% to 96.3% vs extracellular contrast agents, 83.6%; 95% CI, 77.2% to 87.5%) than those using extracellular contrast agents.[90,91]

When an imaging diagnosis of HCC cannot be made with confidence on a first-line examination, a second-line examina-

tion with an alternative modality or contrast agent can be applied to enhance the sensitivity to diagnose HCC.[92,93] Imaging modalities for second-line examinations include multiphase CT, multiphase MRI with extracellular contrast agents or hepatobiliary contrast agents, and contrast-enhanced US with blood pool contrast agents. Contrary to the previous concern regarding its potential risk of misdiagnosing cholangiocarcinoma as HCC, contrast-enhanced US with blood pool contrast agents had a high specificity for HCC in a recent large retrospective study.[94] A meta-analysis found that contrast-enhanced US was comparable to multiphase CT and MRI with extracellular contrast agents in terms of sensitivity, which was 84.4% (95% CI, 79.4% to 86.7%) and positive predictive value, which was 89.3% (95% CI, 85.7% to 92.5%).[91] A prospective multicenter trial revealed that contrast-enhanced US had very high specificity for HCC diagnosis as a second imaging technique after a first inconclusive CT or MRI.[95] Because contrast-enhanced US is limited in evaluating the tumor extent in the whole liver (i.e., radiologic staging), it is not recommended as a first-line imaging modality. Instead, contrast-enhanced US is recommended as a second-line imaging technique if first-line imaging is inconclusive. In patients with early HCC, addition of MRI with Gd-EOB-DTPA to multiphase CT led to the detection of additional small nodules in 16.4% of patients and stage migration in 13.3%, which decreased the risk of HCC recurrence and lowered the mortality rate by 28% and 35%, respectively.[96]

Noninvasive diagnosis of "definite" HCC is based on the typical imaging hallmarks of HCC on multiphase CT or multiphase MRI with extracellular contrast agents or hepatobiliary contrast agents for a nodule ≥1 cm detected in at-risk patients. The major imaging features for a "definite" diagnosis of HCC are defined as arterial phase hyperenhancement with washout in the portal venous, delayed, or hepatobiliary phases (Table 2, Figs 3 and 4). If the size of newly detected nodule(s) during surveillance tests is smaller than 1 cm, follow-up US in 6 months or less is recommended.

On multiphase MRI with a hepatobiliary phase agent, washout can be considered present if a nodule shows hypoenhancement relative to the surrounding hepatic parenchyma not only during the portal or delayed phases but also during the hepatobiliary phase. The classic imaging hallmarks of HCC, which were adopted in previous guidelines, include arterial phase hyperenhancement and washout confined to the portal or delayed phases. Based on these diagnostic criteria, prospective studies demonstrated that multiphase CT or MRI with extracellular contrast agents had a sensitivity of 65% to 89% and a specificity of 91% to 100%.[92,93] In spite of the high specificity, the sensitivity of HCC diagnosis under these criteria is limited, which is even worse in nodules smaller than 2 cm where it only shows a sensitivity of 41% to 62%.[97,98] When hypointensity in the hepatobiliary phase is considered as washout, the sensitivity is increased.[99-101] Given the medical environments in Korea characterized by the wide use of MRI with hepatobiliary contrast agents and an emphasis on early detection and treatment, the diagnostic criteria for HCC should aim for high sensitivity. Thus, this guideline defines washout in the portal, delayed, and hepatobiliary phases. However, the usefulness of this approach can be offset by misdiagnosis of hemangioma and cholangiocarcinoma as HCC.[101] The diagnostic criteria for HCC should not be applied in lesions showing marked T2 hyperintensity or

Table 2. Diagnosis of Hepatocellular Carcinoma

1. Imaging diagnosis: In at-risk patients (chronic hepatitis B, chronic hepatitis C, and liver cirrhosis) having a lesion ≥1 cm on surveillance tests
   (1) Non-invasive diagnosis of "definite" HCC is based on the typical imaging hallmarks of HCC on multiphase CT or multiphase MRI with extracellular contrast agents or hepatobiliary contrast agents.
   If a first-line imaging is inconclusive, a second line examination can be applied. The imaging modalities for the second line examinations include multiphase CT, multiphase MRI with extracellular contrast agents or hepatobiliary contrast agents, and contrast-enhanced US with blood pool contrast agents.
   (2) The major imaging features for "definite" diagnosis of HCC are defined as arterial phase hyperenhancement with washout in the portal venous, delayed or hepatobiliary phases. These criteria should be applied only to a lesion which does not show either marked T2 hyperintensity or targetoid appearance on diffusion-weighted images or contrast-enhanced sequence.
   (3) The typical hallmark for "definite" HCC diagnosis at contrast-enhanced US is defined as arterial phase hyperenhancement followed by late (>60 seconds) washout of mild degree.
   (4) In nodule(s) with some but not all the aforementioned major imaging features of HCC, the category of "probable" HCC can be assigned by applying ancillary imaging features.* This category should be applied only to lesion(s) which does not show either marked T2 hyperintensity or targetoid appearance on diffusion-weighted images or contrast-enhanced sequence.
2. Pathologic diagnosis
   When the imaging-based diagnosis inconclusive or lesion(s) shows atypical imaging features, biopsy is indicated.

HCC, hepatocellular carcinoma; CT, computed tomography; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; US, ultrasound.
*Ancillary imaging features are summarized in Table 3.

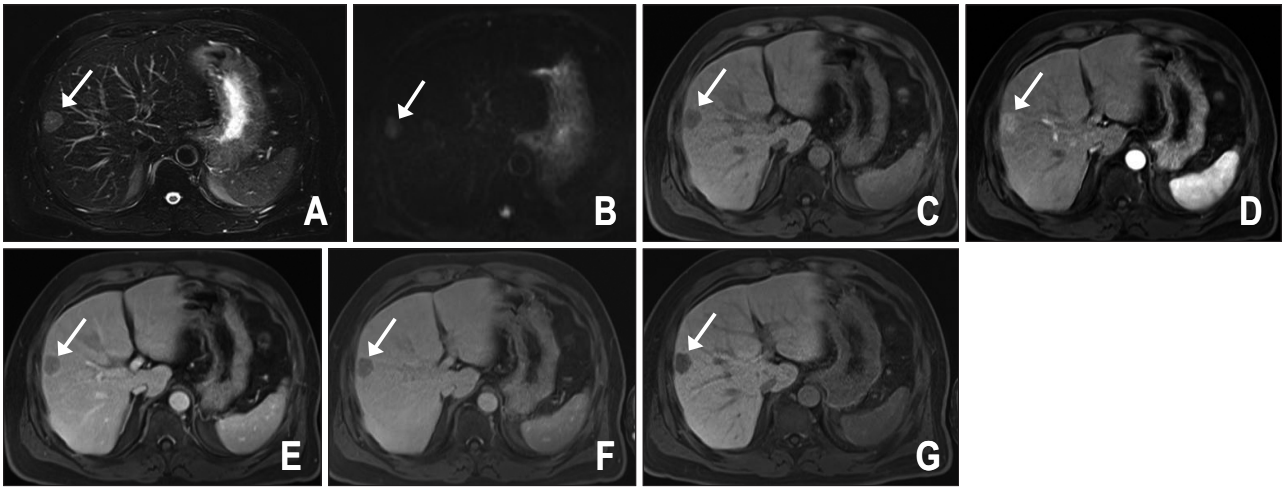


Fig. 3. Typical hallmarks of hepatocellular carcinoma (arrow) on Gd-EOB-DTPA (gadolinium ethoxybenzyl diethylenetriamine pentaacetic acid) magnetic resonance imaging. (A) T2-weighted image, (B) diffusion-weighted image, (C) non-contrast image, (D) arterial phase image, (E) portal phase image, (F) delayed phase image, and (G) hepatobiliary phase image.

Table 3. Ancillary Imaging Features

Favoring malignancy in general	Mild-to-moderate T2 hyperintensity, restricted diffusion, hepatobiliary phase hypointensity, threshold growth*
Favoring HCC in particular	Non-enhancing capsule, mosaic architecture, nodule-in-nodule appearance, fat or blood products in mass
Ancillary features favoring benignity	Size stable ≥2 years*, marked T2 hyperintensity, no mass effect

*Threshold growth is now defined as an increase in the size of a nodule by at least 5 mm and at a sufficient rate: either ≥50% increase in size in ≤6 months or ≥100% increase in size in >6 months.[90]

targetoid appearance on diffusion-weighted images or contrast-enhanced sequences, which are typical imaging features of hemangioma or cholangiocarcinoma. Eosinophilic infiltration in the liver, which is common in Korean patients, can also mimic HCC.[102] In order to avoid this pitfall, the peripheral eosinophil count needs to be determined before making a diagnosis of HCC. The typical hallmark for "definite" HCC diagnosis on contrast-enhanced US is defined as arterial phase hyperenhancement followed by late (>60 seconds) washout of a mild degree.[90]

In a nodule with some but not all of the aforementioned major imaging features of HCC, a diagnosis of "probable" HCC can be made by applying ancillary imaging features (Table 3, Fig. 4). This category should be applied only to a lesion which does not show either marked T2 hyperintensity or a targetoid appearance on diffusion-weighted images or contrast-enhanced sequence. "Probable" HCC in this guideline corresponds to LR-4 (probable HCC) according to the Liver Imaging Reporting and Data System proposed by the American College of Radiology.[90] For "probable" HCC, a follow-up imaging study with an interval of less than 6 months or biopsy needs to be considered to establish the diagnosis.

Recent advances in imaging techniques have provided more opportunities to detect subcentimeter-sized lesions. Some HCC guidelines from Asian countries allow the diagnosis of subcentimeter-sized HCCs.[79,103,104] However, the diagnostic performances of imaging studies for subcentimeter-sized HCCs are worse than those for HCCs ≥1 cm (<1 cm vs ≥1 cm: 31% vs 82%, p<0.001 for CT; 48% vs 88%, p=0.02 for MRI).[90] Even MRI with hepatobiliary contrast agents showed significantly lower per-lesion sensitivity (46%) and positive predictive value (48%) for subcentimeter-sized HCCs than those for HCCs ≥1 cm (sensitivity, 95%; positive predictive value, 78%).[105] Recent studies found that adding the ancillary imaging features (Table 3, Fig. 4) improved diagnostic performances for subcentimeter-sized HCCs.[105-109] A subcentimeter-sized lesion should not immediately initiate the recall process. Instead, a conservative approach should be preferred, with close monitoring of interval growths or changes in follow-up imaging studies at an interval of less than 6 months.

When the imaging diagnosis using the first- and second-line examinations remains inconclusive for a nodule detected during surveillance tests in at-risk patients, the lesion is defined as "indeterminate." A study including more than 90 cases of 1 to 2 cm-sized indeterminate nodules found on surveillance revealed that the prevalence of malignancy was 14% to 23%, while the remaining lesions were diagnosed as arterioportal shunt, regenerative nodules, and dysplastic nodules.[110] Thus, for indetermi-

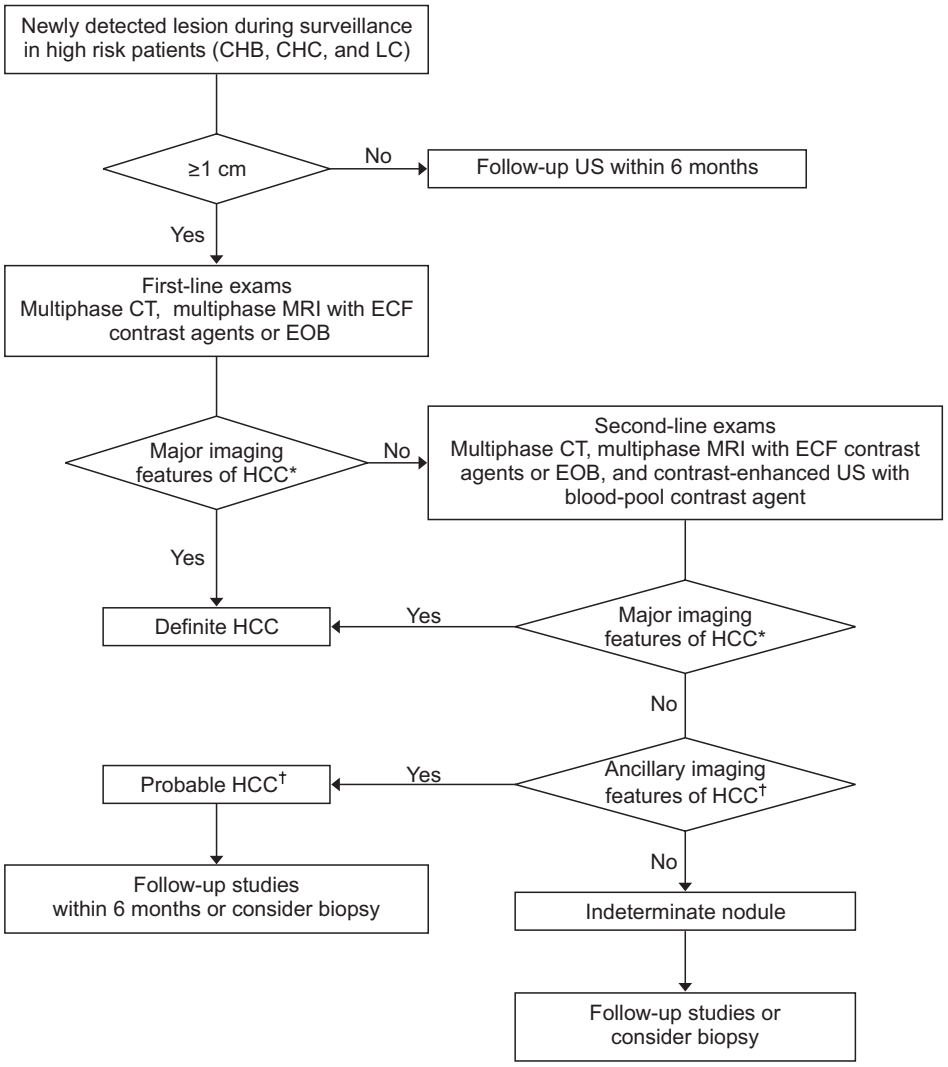


Fig. 4. Diagnostic algorithm and recall policy in patients with a high risk of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC).
CHB, chronic hepatitis B; CHC, chronic hepatitis C; LC, liver cirrhosis; US, ultrasonography; CT, computed tomography; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; ECF, extracellular fluid; EOB, gadolinium ethoxybenzyl diethylenetriamine pentaacetate. *The major imaging features for "definite" diagnosis of HCC are defined as arterial phase hyperenhancement with washout in the portal venous, delayed or hepatobiliary phases. These criteria should be applied only to a lesion which does not show either marked T2 hyperintensity or targetoid appearance on diffusion-weighted images or contrast-enhanced sequence on contrast-enhanced US as second line exams, major imaging features include arterial hyperenhancement and mild wash-out with late onset (≥60 seconds); †In nodule(s) with some but not all of the aforementioned major imaging features of HCC, the category of "probable" HCC can be assigned only when the lesion fulfills at least one item from each of the following two categories of ancillary imaging features. The two categories which make up ancillary imaging features are findings favoring malignancy in general (mild-to-moderate T2 hyperintensity, restricted diffusion, hepatobiliary phase hypointensity, interval growth) and those favoring HCC in particular (non-enhancing capsule, mosaic architecture, nodule-in-nodule appearance, fat or blood products in the mass). These criteria should be applied only to a lesion which shows neither marked T2 hyperintensity nor a targetoid appearance on diffusion-weighted images or contrast-enhanced sequences.

nate lesions in at-risk patients, any changes in imaging patterns or serum tumor markers should be closely monitored, or biopsy can be considered for pathologic diagnosis.

For pathologic diagnosis of HCC, biopsy is considered a relatively safe procedure. However, in clinical practice, it is often difficult to perform due to the presence of ascites, a high risk of bleeding associated with poor hepatic function, concerns for needle track seeding, and challenges in tumor targeting. Among the techniques used to obtain a tissue, core needle biopsy should be preferred instead of fine needle aspiration cytology or fine needle aspiration biopsy. Sensitivity of pathologic diagnosis for HCC is reported as approximately 72%, although it varies according to the location, size and degree of differentiation.[111,112] The pathological diagnosis is more challenging for small HCCs less than 2 cm.[111,112] Sensitivity can be even worse, considering that the adequate biopsy sampling of such small lesions is challenging.[111] Cytologic examination methods, such as fine needle aspiration cytology and fine needle aspiration biopsy, may be helpful for the diagnosis of advanced HCC (≥grade 2). As the risk of tumor seeding was 0.6% to 5.1%, its rationale in patients

who have a chance for complete treatment after surgery or liver transplantation has been questioned.[113,114] The presence of stromal invasion, which is a criterion to differentiate between early HCC and dysplastic nodule, cannot be determined competently using liver biopsy.[111,112] In addition, liver tumor biopsy is associated with a 33% risk of false positive results.[111,112] Thus, the majority of diagnoses in clinical practice are made on the basis of noninvasive imaging studies. However, imaging sometimes fails to differentiate infrequent subtypes of primary hepatic tumors, including combined HCC and cholangiocarcinoma (combined HCC-CC) and cholangiocellular carcinoma, from HCC. Therefore, biopsy is required when a definite diagnosis cannot be made using the imaging criteria or atypical hepatic tumors do not follow an expected clinical course. Histologic markers, including heat shock protein 70, glypican 3, and glutamine synthetase, can be assessed to distinguish HCC from dysplastic nodules.[115] Unresponsiveness to treatment can also be an indication for liver biopsy.

The role of tumor markers is limited in the diagnosis of HCC due to their high false positive and false negative rates.[116] AFP levels stay within the normal range in 35% of patients with small HCCs, whereas AFP levels can be elevated not only in HCC but also in nonspecific conditions, such as aggravation of hepatitis activity or active regeneration of hepatocytes.[74,117,118] Therefore, AFP measurement alone is not sufficient to make a diagnosis of HCC.

Little is known about the imaging diagnosis criteria for recurrent hepatic tumors. However, given the high pre-test probability of recurrence in patients with a history of previous HCC, high sensitivity can be pursued in this setting. A diagnosis of HCC for newly detected or growing nodules in follow-up imaging studies can be more easily achieved using ancillary features in patients who have a history of HCC, even when the lesions are smaller than 1 cm or do not show the typical characteristics.

RISK OF RADIATION EXPOSURE DOSE OF CT EXAMINATION IN HCC PATIENTS

A study of low-dose radiation in atomic bomb survivors indicates a significant increase in cancer risk even from acute exposure to 10–50 mSv radiation.[119] In addition, studies of occupational radiation exposure suggest that protracted exposure to 50–100 mSv can increase cancer risk in humans.[120-122] The International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) reports that the cancer risk after radiation exposure exhibits a linear-nonthreshold dose-response relationship.[123,124] However, there is no report on direct diagnostic X-ray radiation exposure-related cancer risk. The dose of radiation exposure of 4-phase liver dynamic CT is approximately 20–30 mSv. According to the BEIR VII phase 2 trial by the Committee to Assess Health Risks from Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation, the additional lifetime attributable solid cancer and leukemia incidence and mortality rates are 0.148% and 0.09%, respectively, in 50-year-old men with 25 mSv X-ray radiation exposure after a 4-phase liver dynamic CT.[125,126] The ICRP 2007 recommendations are as follows: "The limitation of the dose to the individual patient is not recommended because it may, by reducing the effectiveness of the patient's diagnosis or treatment, do more harm than good. The emphasis is then on the justification of the medical procedures and on the optimization of protection."[127] In addition, the radiation-associated cancer risk is considered less significant in patients with decreased life expectancy, such as elderly or severely ill patients.[128] Thus, strict limitation of the radiation dose of CT is not recommended for the diagnosis and follow-up evaluation of HCC. However, unnecessary radiation exposure from CT should be avoided and alternative imaging studies should be considered, particularly in patients with long life expectancy. Recently, CT techniques with a reduced radiation dose using iterative reconstruction and low voltage have been developed, without compromising image quality.[129,130] Thus, these low-dose techniques or alternative imaging methods, such as MRI, need to be considered in order to optimize radiation exposure.

Recommendations

1. A diagnosis of HCC can be made with either pathology or noninvasive imaging in high-risk groups (chronic hepatitis B, chronic hepatitis C, or cirrhosis) (**A1**).
2. In at-risk patients with a lesion ≥1 cm in size on surveillance tests, multiphase CT or multiphase MRI with extracellular contrast agents or hepatobiliary contrast agents should be performed as a first-line examination (**A1**). If first-line imaging is inconclusive, second-line imaging examination can be applied. The second-line imaging examinations include multiphase CT, multiphase MRI with extracellular contrast agents or hepatobiliary contrast agents, and contrast-enhanced US with blood pool contrast agents (**B1**).
3. An imaging diagnosis can be applied to a nodule ≥1 cm detected in at-risk patients during surveillance on the basis of the following radiologic hallmarks:
   (1) On multiphase CT or MRI with extracellular contrast agents, the major imaging features for a "definite" diagnosis of HCC are defined as arterial phase hyperenhancement with washout in the portal venous or delayed phases (**A1**).
   (2) On multiphase MRI with hepatobiliary contrast agents, the major imaging features for a "definite" diagnosis of HCC are defined as arterial phase hyperenhancement with washout in the portal venous, delayed, or hepatobiliary phases. These criteria should be applied only to a lesion which does not show either marked T2 hyperintensity or a targetoid appearance on diffusion-weighted images or contrast-enhanced sequences (**B1**).

4. In nodule(s) with some but not all of the aforementioned major imaging features of HCC, the category of "probable" HCC can be assigned only when the lesion fulfills at least one item from each of the following two categories of ancillary imaging features (**B1**). The two categories which make up ancillary imaging features are findings favoring malignancy in general (mild-to-moderate T2 hyperintensity, restricted diffusion, hepatobiliary phase hypointensity, interval growth) and those favoring HCC in particular (nonenhancing capsule, mosaic architecture, nodule-in-nodule appearance, fat or blood products in the mass). These criteria should be applied only to a lesion which shows neither marked T2 hyperintensity nor a targetoid appearance on diffusion-weighted images or contrast-enhanced sequences.
5. For "probable" HCC, follow-up imaging studies in less than 6 months or biopsy need to be considered to establish the diagnosis (**C1**). For indeterminate lesions, any changes in imaging patterns or serum tumor markers should be closely monitored, or biopsy can be considered for pathologic diagnosis (**B1**).
6. In patients with subcentimeter-sized nodules, follow-up with an interval of less than 6 months is recommended while closely monitoring interval growths or changes in imaging patterns (**C1**).
7. A new or a growing nodule which does not show typical imaging hallmarks of HCC found in the follow-up of a patient diagnosed with HCC could be diagnosed as HCC based on ancillary imaging features (**C1**).
8. Although strict limitation of the radiation dose from CT for diagnosis and follow-up evaluation of HCC is not recommended, unnecessary radiation exposure from CT should be avoided. Techniques with a reduced radiation dose and alternative imaging studies should be considered (**C1**).

STAGING

Cancer staging plays a pivotal role in predicting prognosis as well as in selecting the therapy to maximize survival potential. It also facilitates exchange of information and trial design. Prediction of the prognosis in HCC patients is complex because underlying liver function also affects prognosis.[131,132] Although several staging systems for patients with HCC have been devised, there is no global consensus.[133]

The American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) has led a collaborative effort with the Union for International Cancer Control (UICC) to maintain a cancer staging system since 1959. This system classifies the extent of disease mostly on the basis of anatomic information on the extent of the primary tumor, regional lymph nodes, and distant metastases (i.e., the tumor-node-metastasis [TNM] staging system) and has been modified repeatedly. The eighth edition was proposed in 2017. The guidelines from the KLCA (ex-KLCSG) and the NCC Korea adopted the fifth version of the modified UICC (mUICC) staging system as a primary staging system for HCC in 2003.[134,135] Thus, the continuing use of this staging system may facilitate consistency in the analyses of registry data (Table 4).[79] However, the mUICC staging system lacks international validation and has limitations, such as the difficulty of extensive international information exchange because it differs from the AJCC/UICC TNM staging system. In addition, the revised mUICC staging system[135] has been applied to the same stage of biliary tract invasion and vascular involvement. The reason for this is unclear, and biliary tract invasion differs in terms of the indication of surgery and the prognosis after treatment compared with vascular invasion; therefore, research to verify this guideline is necessary. In addition to dynamic CT or MRI of the primary liver tumor, chest CT, bone, and positron emission tomography (PET)-CT scans may be required to stage HCC. The risk of distant metastasis is low for patients with early-stage HCC; therefore, tests for the evaluation of extrahepatic metastasis should be carefully selected. Gastroscopic examination is necessary to confirm the presence of portal hypertension, which is important in making the treatment decision.

The Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) staging system includes factors for tumor stage, degree of liver function, and performance status of the patient. It suggests the most recommendable treatment modality for each stage and is endorsed by the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD), the European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL), and the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer.[77,136] However, the use of the BCLC staging system is limited because it contains a subjective component (i.e., performance status), crude evaluation of liver function (i.e., Child-Pugh class), and unduly simplified recommendations for the treatment modality. The Hong Kong Liver Cancer (HKLC) staging system was developed for Asian patients, most of whom were hepatitis B patients. Patients with intermediate or advanced stage disease according to the BCLC staging system were more likely to have more active treatment than the BCLC staging system and the survival rate was increased when they followed HKLC staging system. However, validation is required for non-Asian populations and other causes of liver cancer.[137]

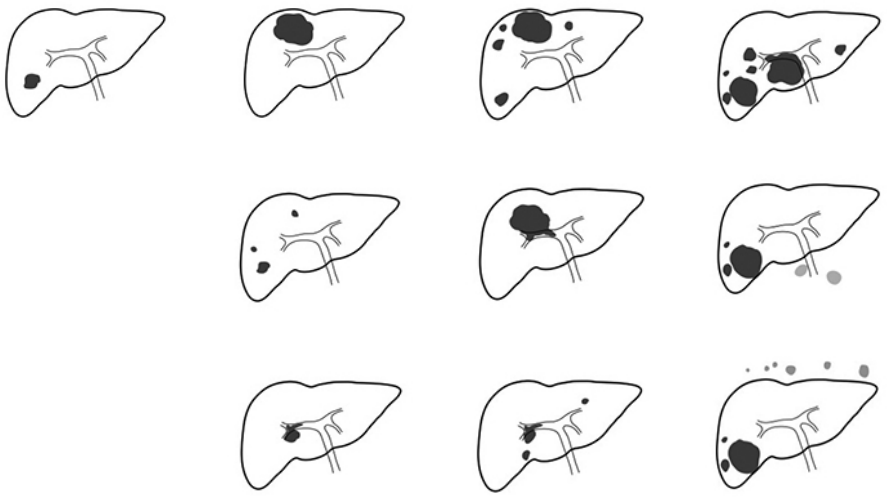
Evaluation of tumor extension is critical for determining the cancer stage and treatment strategy. Common sites of HCC metastasis include the lung, lymph nodes, bone, adrenal gland, and peritoneum.[138] Although the indications and methods to detect these metastatic lesions have not yet been established, the recent National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines recommend chest CT, complete imaging of the pelvis with contrast-enhanced CT, and bone scan as staging workups in patients with HCC.[139] Several meta-analyses and retrospective studies found that fluorodeoxyglucose F18 (^{18}F-FDG)-PET CT appeared to be useful in detecting extrahepatic metastasis in patients with HCC.[140-142] In a prospective Korean study including 35 metastatic

Table 4. Modified Union for International Cancer Control Stage*

Stage	T	N	M
I	T1	N0	M0
II	T2	N0	M0
III	T3	N0	M0
IV A	T4	N0	M0
	T1, T2, T3, T4	N1	M0
IV B	T1, T2, T3, T4	N0, N1	M1

*Adapted from Liver Cancer Study Group of Japan.[134,135]

Criteria	T1	T2	T3	T4
(1) Number of tumors: solitary (2) Diameter of the largest tumor ≤2 cm (3) No vascular or bile duct invasion: Vp0, Vv0, B0	All three criteria are fulfilled	Two of the three criteria are fulfilled	One of the three criteria is fulfilled	None of the three criteria are fulfilled



HCC patients, the sensitivity of ^{18}F-FDG-PET CT for extrahepatic HCC lesions was reported to be up to 85.7%.[140] In particular, the detection rates of lung and bone metastases, which were the most common types of HCC metastases, were 80% and 100%, respectively. Another Korean study also demonstrated that 5% of BCLC stage A (6 of 119) and 1.4% of BCLC stage B (1 of 71) HCC patients were shifted to BCLC stage C after identifying extrahepatic lesions using ^{18}F-FDG-PET CT.[143] Hence, ^{18}F-FDG-PET CT can be selectively considered for patients with HCC prior to curative surgical treatments, such as hepatectomy and liver transplantation.

Recommendations

1. This guideline adopts the mUICC stages as a primary staging system, with the BCLC staging system and the AJCC/UICC TNM staging system serving as complementary systems (**B1**).
2. The use of ^{18}F-FDG-PET CT is suggested to detect the presence of metastatic disease in the case of patients being considered for treatments with curative intent, such as hepatic resection and liver transplantation (**C1**).
3. Chest CT, pelvis CT, and bone scan can be used as part of the HCC staging workup if extrahepatic metastasis of HCC is suspected (**C1**).

MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

The ultimate goal of treatment for HCC patients may vary depending on the patient's cancer stage, underlying liver function and performance status; however, generally the goal is to increase the survival time and rate and improve quality of life. This requires multidisciplinary treatment planning, including gastroenterology, hepatology, oncology, surgery, radiology, interventional radiology, radiation oncology, pathology, and many other departments.

Therapies should be selected on the basis of strong evidence, and the best evidence is from meta-analyses, RCTs, prospective controlled studies, and prospective large-scale cohort studies that verify the survival rate. Even though these studies are increasing, the best evidence like RCTs regarding HCC treatment is still insufficient, and thus a great part of treatment planning is based on moderate level evidence. Therefore, applying treat-

ments requires great understanding of the whole of HCC. It is difficult to establish a balanced and multidisciplinary treatment plan in actual clinical practice because treatment indications and results claimed by each department that directly performs treatment lack objectivity. Accordingly, more objective evaluation is necessary through group discussions of expert groups, such as the KPGRC.

The best treatments recommended in these guidelines are the results of evidence-based medicine. Prerequisites for the application of these recommendations include actual facilities and trained personnel to provide all possible treatments for the patients, as well as the financial conditions of patients and cooperation of patients and guardians. Therefore, these guidelines first provided both the best and alternative treatments for HCC according to mUICC staging in 2014 considering the various aforementioned requirements, and the same approach is taken in the revised guidelines (Fig. 5). However, as different treatments may be selected for HCC depending on underlying liver function and competency in addition to staging, not all possible cases could be listed and summarized in these guidelines. Recommendations for specific treatments are made on the basis of medical evidence and expert opinions for various HCC conditions, and are described in detail in each treatment section of these guidelines.

This overview summarizes the treatments for HCC patients with various mUICC disease stages with good liver function (Child-Pugh A level) and good performance status (Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group [ECOG] performance 0-1) without any complications of portal hypertension to promote understanding of treatments in general. These guidelines separately deal with second-line treatment for the first time, and this Management Overview provides information only on the initial treatment. Second-line treatments for residual, recurred, or progressed cancer after the initial treatment are described separately along with recommendations later.

HEPATIC RESECTION

Hepatic resection is not only a primary treatment modality for patients with solitary HCC unaccompanied by liver cirrhosis,[144] but also a preferentially considered option for cirrhosis patients with sufficient hepatic functional reserve.[145,146] The results of hepatic resection for HCC have markedly improved thanks to recent advances in preoperative tests and surgical skills, as well as accumulation of experience in postoperative management.[147] Recent studies show that postoperative mortality after HCC resection is less than 1% to 3%. In addition, the 5-year overall and disease-free survival rates are 46% to 69.5% and 23% to 56.3%, respectively.[148-151] The 5-year recurrence rate after hepatic resection of HCC ranges from 43.7% to 77%, and 80% to 95% of postoperative recurrences are intrahepatic.[152] Intrahepatic recurrences are divided into intrahepatic metastasis and *de novo* HCC by multicentric carcinogenesis. The two recurrence entities can be differentiated by means of genomic hybridization, DNA fingerprinting, DNA microarray, or HBV integration pattern.[153] However, no clinical definition of either entity has been established. In general, late recurrence more than 2 years after primary resection is considered *de novo* HCC.[154] Risk factors associated with recurrence after resection are classified as either tumor-related or underlying disease-related. Tumor-related factors, which are usually related to early recurrence, include tumor size and number, microvascular invasion, poor tumor differentiation, high serum AFP and prothrombin induced by vitamin K absence II (PIVKA-II) levels, and positivity of ^{18}F-FDG PET. Meanwhile, underlying disease-related risk factors, which influence late recurrence, include cirrhosis, high serum HBV DNA levels, and active hepatitis.[140,154-160] Nevertheless, no association between risk factors and recurrence time is evident in many cases because this time-dependent classification does not actually reflect the tumor-pathologic mechanism of HCC recurrence.

Imaging modalities, such as CT and MRI, as well as serum tumor markers are recommended surveillance tools during follow-up. Serum AFP, a traditional tumor marker of HCC, is also an effective marker for recurrence when liver function is normalized after resection in cases with preoperatively elevated AFP levels.[161] PIVKA-II is another HCC marker with increasing utility for diagnosis, follow-up, and prognostication of HCC.[155,162]

1. Preoperative evaluation

Child-Pugh classification is conventionally used to preoperatively assess the safety of hepatic resection (Table 5).[163] Hepatic resection is commonly performed in patients with Child-Pugh class A with ECOG performance status 0-2 (Table 6).[164] However, Child-Pugh classification is an insufficient preoperative indicator of operability because many patients' liver function can remain in Child-Pugh class A despite advanced cirrhosis.[165,166] Therefore, the indocyanine green 15-minute retention rate (ICG-R15), which was suggested for use in Japan, is evaluated at many Korean institutions as a preoperative test for the prediction of residual liver function.[167] Although major hepatic resection is recommended only for patients with ICG-R15 ≤10%, a study recently reported safe right hemihepatectomy even in patients with an ICG-R15 of up to 14%.[168] In contrast, portal hypertension and serum bilirubin level have been suggested to be criteria for resectability in Europe and the United States, in which portal hypertension is defined as a hepatic venous pressure gradient ≥10 mm Hg.[169] Esophageal varix and thrombocytopenia <100,000/mm^3 accompanied by splenomegaly are also indicators of portal hypertension, and thrombocytopenia is considered the most clinically relevant criterion.[77] The posthepatectomy complication rate is high and the long-term prognosis is poor in patients with portal hypertension.[169-171] However, some recent studies reported comparable outcomes even in patients

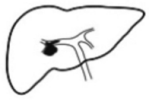
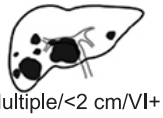
mUICC stage		Best option	Alternative option
I	 Single/≤2 cm/VI−	Resection RFA	TACE Other LRT EBRT
II	 Single/>2 cm/VI−	Resection LT (tumor size ≤5 cm) RFA (tumor size ≤3 cm)	TACE, TARE Other LRT (tumor size ≤3 cm) EBRT
II	 Multiple/≤2 cm/VI−	LT (within Milan criteria) TACE RFA (tumor number ≤3)	Resection (tumor number ≤2) Other LRT (tumor number ≤3) EBRT (tumor number ≤3)
II	 Single/≤2 cm/VI+	TACE EBRT Sorafenib Lenvatinib	Resection
III	 Multiple/>2 cm/VI−	TACE LT (within Milan criteria) RFA (tumor number ≤3 and size ≤3 cm)	Resection (tumor number ≤2) TACE EBRT (tumor number ≤3 and size ≤3 cm) Other LRT (tumor number ≤3 and size ≤3 cm)
III	 >Single/<2 cm/VI+	TACE+EBRT TACE Sorafenib Lenvatinib (tumor occupation <50%, Vp1−3)	Resection EBRT
III	 Multiple/≤2 cm/VI+	TACE+EBRT TACE Sorafenib, Lenvatinib	
IVa	 >Multiple/<2 cm/VI+	Sorafenib Lenvatinib (tumor occupation <50%, Vp1−3) TACE+EBRT	TACE
IVa	 Node+/no metastasis	Sorafenib Lenvatinib (tumor occupation <50%, Vp1−3)	TACE EBRT
IVb	 Metastasis+	Sorafenib Lenvatinib (tumor occupation <50%, Vp1−3)	TACE EBRT

Fig. 5. First-line treatment recommendations from the 2018 KLCA-NCC, Korea Practice Guidelines for Patients with hepatocellular carcinoma, Child-Pugh class A, no portal hypertension, and ECOG 0-1.
KLCA, Korean Liver Cancer Association; NCC, National Cancer Center; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; mUICC, modified Union for International Cancer Control; VI, vascular or bile duct invasion; RFA, radiofrequency ablation; TACE, transarterial chemoembolization; LRT, locoregional therapy; other LRT includes percutaneous ethanol injection, microwave ablation, and cryoablation; EBRT, external beam radiation therapy; LT, liver transplantation; TARE, transarterial embolization; Vp, portal vein invasion.

with portal hypertension.[172-175] Minor hepatic resection instead of major hepatectomy should be considered in patients with mild portal hypertension because resection volume is closely associated with the risk of postoperative hepatic insufficiency.

HCC is accompanied by chronic liver disease in most cases. Assessment of future liver volume or remnant liver volume after resection is as important as the hepatic reservoir function test in order to predict postoperative hepatic insufficiency. Although

Table 5. Child-Pugh Classification

	1	2	3
Albumin, g/dL	>3.5	2.8–3.5	<2.8
Bilirubin, mg/dL	<2.0	2.0–3.0	>3.0
Prothrombin time prolonged, sec	0–4	4–6	>6
Ascites	None	Slight	Moderate
Encephalopathy, grade	None	1–2	3–4

Class A ≤6 points, Class B=7–9 points, Class C ≥10 points.

Table 6. Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group Performance Status*

Grade	ECOG
0	Fully active, able to carry on all pre-disease performance without restriction
1	Restricted in physically strenuous activity but ambulatory and able to carry out work of a light or sedentary nature, e.g., light house work, office work
2	Ambulatory and capable of all selfcare but unable to carry out any work activities. Up and about more than 50% of waking hours
3	Capable of only limited selfcare, confined to bed or chair more than 50% of waking hours
4	Completely disabled. Cannot carry on any selfcare. Totally confined to bed or chair
5	Dead

ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group.
*Adapted from Oken MM, *et al.* Am J Clin Oncol 1982;5:649-655, with permission from Wolters Kluwer Health, Inc.[164]

70% to 80% of the volume can be resected in normal liver, a much lower resection volume is allowed for diseased liver. There are few studies about the safe remnant liver volume in patients with cirrhosis. Nevertheless, a remnant liver volume ≥40% is generally recommended in cirrhosis patients for safety.[176] Recently, several noninvasive tests to measure the severity of hepatic fibrosis have been developed. Among them, transient elastography was recently reported to be effective for predicting postoperative hepatic failure and recurrence.[177-180] Dynamic contrast-enhanced CT is the basic test utilized as a preoperative radiologic study to assess the possibility of resection. MRI using a hepatic cell-specific contrast medium is superior to CT for HCC detection, especially for small HCCs <1 cm,[181,182] and may be a useful method to assess resectability and to formulate resection plans. Further examinations may be necessary to find extrahepatic metastases before liver resection in patients with HCC. ^{18}F-FDG PET-CT may be effective for investigating extrahepatic metastasis,[77,183] although its sensitivity is very low for the diagnosis of intrahepatic HCC.[140] In addition, chest CT and bone scan may be helpful.[184]

2. Basic principles of hepatic resection

One reason why hepatic resection has recently become safer is the reduction in the amount of intraoperative hemorrhage, thus minimizing the amount of transfused blood required. Blood transfusion compromises anticancer immunologic mechanisms and increases postoperative recurrence. A recent meta-analysis reports that intraoperative transfusion increases complication rates and reduces overall and disease-free survival rates after resection in HCC patients.[185] Recent transfusion rates in hepatic resection are ≤10% owing to selective hepatic blood flow occlusion, maintenance of low central venous pressure, and precise transection of the hepatic parenchyma.[186] Several retrospective studies[187-192] and a meta-analysis[193] suggest that anatomical resection may be superior to nonanatomical resection in terms of securing the resection margin and removing micro-metastases. However, a recent prospective randomized trial showed that anatomical resection decreased the early recurrence rate within 2 years after hepatic resection, but did not affect 5-year disease-free survival or OS.[194] Securing a tumor-free resection margin is absolutely critical for improving long-term prognosis. One prospective randomized trial showed that a resection margin >2 cm led to better outcomes after HCC resection.[195] However, although a sufficient margin from the tumor and anatomical resection are recommended, patient safety is more important because excessive hepatic resection can be fatal in patients with cirrhosis.[196-198] Transarterial chemoembolization (TACE), performed before hepatic resection for the purpose of improving postoperative prognosis, is not recommended.[199,200] Patients with liver cirrhosis need more sufficient remnant liver volume than patients with normal liver because the remnant liver volume after hepatic resection is an important prognostic factor for hepatic insufficiency.[201,202] When insufficient remnant liver volume is expected, portal vein embolization before hepatic resection or portal vein ligation during hepatic resection may enable extensive hepatic resection by inducing compensatory hypertrophy of

the residual liver.[203-205] The hanging maneuver is frequently used during hepatic resection, although there is no report about the effect of the hanging maneuver on survival or recurrence after HCC resection. Nevertheless, the hanging maneuver can shorten surgical time and reduce the amount of bleeding.[206] The anterior approach, which is often used for the resection of large tumors, is associated with less bleeding, a lower transfusion rate, and better survival according to one prospective study.[207] However, its pathologic advantages require further evaluation.

3. Minimally invasive hepatic resection

Laparoscopic hepatic resection has advanced rapidly, and its indications have been expanded. Many studies reported superior results of laparoscopic hepatic resection in terms of pain, complication rate, and hospital stay,[208,209] along with similar recurrence and survival rates[210,211] compared with open hepatic resection for HCCs located in the left lateral section or on the anteroinferior surface of the right liver. Although laparoscopic major hepatic resection is increasingly being performed as well, it is currently limited to experienced surgeons. Accordingly, its efficacy and safety should be evaluated further.[212] Robotic hepatic resection has recently been tried in very selected cases, and comparative studies between robotic hepatic resection and open or laparoscopic hepatic resection are needed.[213,214]

4. Indications for hepatic resection

The best prognosis after hepatic resection is generally expected in patients with 1 or 2 small tumors. Larger tumors frequently accompany vascular invasion, and result in a poor prognosis even after resection. However, a recent study showed that approximately one-third of large HCCs ≥10 cm had no vascular invasion and achieved favorable results after resection in those cases.[215,216] Therefore, the resectability for HCC should not solely be decided based on tumor size. Recent advances in surgical techniques and improvements in patient management have enabled hepatic resection in elderly patients with comparable short- and long-term outcomes. Nevertheless, major hepatic resection should be considered with caution because the hepatic regenerative capability gradually decreases with age.[217-219]

Although some studies reported that one-stage hepatic resection was an effective method for ruptured HCC in patients with good liver function,[220,221] hemostasis using TACE and subsequent elective surgery after accurate assessment of the hepatic functional reserve would be safer and more effective in hemodynamically unstable patients.[222] However, patients with ruptured HCC have poorer long-term results than those with unruptured HCC.[223,224] Hepatic resection is generally contraindicated in patients with evident tumor invasion to major hepatic or portal veins. However, except for patients with major portal vein invasion, the 5-year survival rate after resection of HCC is reported to be ≥30% in patients with less hepatic fibrosis or those with a well-differentiated HCC of low Edmondson-Steiner grade, with a postoperative mortality rate of 3.7% and median OS of 19.9 months.[225-227] According to a Korean multicenter study, the 5-year survival rate of 32% after resection of HCC with bile duct invasion was satisfactory.[227,228] Hence, surgical resection can be selectively considered even for HCC with major vascular invasion or bile duct invasion.

Recommendations

1. Hepatic resection is the first-line treatment for patients with intrahepatic single-nodular HCC and well-preserved liver function of Child-Pugh class A without portal hypertension or hyperbilirubinemia (**A1**).
2. Limited resection can be selectively applied to HCC patients with liver function of Child-Pugh class A or B7 and with mild portal hypertension or mild hyperbilirubinemia (**C1**).
3. Hepatic resection can be considered in patients with three or fewer intrahepatic tumors with invasion to the hepatic vein, portal vein or bile duct invasion if hepatic function is well preserved and the main portal trunk is not invaded (**C2**).
4. Laparoscopy-assisted resection can be considered for HCC located in the lateral section of the left lobe or the anteroinferior segment of the right lobe (**B2**).

LIVER TRANSPLANTATION

Liver transplantation is the first treatment choice for patients with a single tumor ≤5 cm or those with small multinodular tumors (≤3 nodules ≤3 cm) and advanced liver dysfunction. Liver transplantation involves complete removal of a diseased liver, including HCC, and replacement with a new liver. Theoretically, it is the ideal treatment method. Application of broad selection criteria in the early history of liver transplantation resulted in very poor outcomes with a 5-year survival rate of less than 40%, making liver transplantation a relative contraindication at that time.[229,230] However, it allowed the identification of the best candidates and subsequent studies with a highly selected group of patients reported a 5-year disease-free survival rate of 74%.[231,232] The Milan Group in Italy reported an excellent result, i.e., a 4-year survival rate of 75% and a disease-free survival rate of 83% after liver transplantation in HCC patients with following conditions: (1) no extrahepatic metastasis and no vascular infiltration in the radiologic study before transplantation; (2) a single nodule of 5 cm or less; (3) three or fewer nodules in cases with multiple nodules and each nodule being 3 cm or less. Accordingly, they suggested the criteria of liver transplantation for patients with HCC.[233] Since then, the Milan criteria have widely been used for liver transplantation in patients with HCC in various countries. A recent systematic review of 90 studies, comprising a total of 17,780 patients over 15 years, identified the Milan criteria as independent prognostic factors for outcome after liver transplantation. Overall 5-year survival of patients

meeting the Milan criteria (65% to 78%) was similar compared with that of non-HCC patients according to European and American transplant registries.[234-236]

Recent advances in imaging technologies have enabled non-invasive diagnosis of HCC with higher accuracy. However, small lesions, which could not be detected with imaging studies at the time of the establishment of the Milan criteria, can be seen on imaging studies with current technologies and can cause confusion regarding whether a patient meets the Milan criteria or not. A recent meta-analysis including 22,392 patients concluded that the size of the largest tumor and the total diameter of nodules were the best predictors of outcome, without sufficient evidence supporting the effect of the number of nodules on the outcome of liver transplantation.[237] Sugimachi *et al*.[238] also reported poor diagnostic accuracy of imaging for small (<1 cm) HCCs and their limited effect on prognosis after liver transplantation. Therefore, lesions ≤10 mm or with atypical findings should not be used to make a decision for or against transplantation.

Before transplantation, HCC patients undergo tests for staging in addition to general whole-body examination for liver transplantation. In addition to dynamic contrast enhancement CT or MRI, extrahepatic staging should include CT of the chest, and CT or MRI of the abdomen and pelvis. Imaging of the brain, bone scintigraphy, and ^{18}F-FDG PET-CT can be performed.[239] ^{18}F-FDG PET-CT can help characterizing the biology of HCC because PET-positive tumors more frequently display unfavorable histological features (e.g., high cellular dedifferentiation and microvascular invasion), resulting in poorer recurrence-free survival (RFS) after liver transplantation. There has been no specific study nor consensus on the optimal timing or modality of evaluation of patients on the waiting list to ensure whether they remain within the acceptability criteria for liver transplantation, although dynamic CT or MRI and AFP measurement at a 3-month interval is commonly used.[240]

1. Deceased donor liver transplantation

Many patients are waiting for liver transplantation at any given time because of a shortage of deceased liver donors. A long waiting period is problematic for HCC patients. The American United Network for Organ Sharing introduced the Model for End-Stage Liver Disease (MELD) scoring system in order to decide the priority for liver transplantation. Patients with HCC involving a single nodule between 2 and 5 cm or multinodular tumors (≤3 nodules ≤3 cm) are given the priority MELD score of 28 points, as well as 10% additional points for every 3 months waiting for liver transplantation; thus, they have similar risks.[241,242] Meanwhile, the Korean National Organ Transplantation Management Center operates the Korean Network for Organ Sharing (KONOS) grading system, which gives no additional points to HCC patients. To solve this problem, Korea introduced the MELD score in June 2016. When fulfilling the Milan criteria, patients with a MELD score of 0 to 13 receive an additional 4 points; patients with a MELD score of 14 to 20 also receive additional 5 points, but those with a MELD score of 21 or higher do not.[243] Nevertheless, deceased donor liver transplantation (DDLT) in Korea is mostly performed when the MELD score is above 30. Further studies are needed determining the effect of the MELD score on HCC patients in Korea.

2. Bridging therapy

Because it is difficult to predict the timing of liver transplantation in HCC patients, locoregional treatments, such as TACE, are commonly applied to those patients. The actuarial probability of dropout due to tumor progres¬sion while waiting for liver transplantation is reportedly between 15% and 30% in 1 year.[244,245] Locoregional therapies have reduced the dropout rate to 0%–25%.[246-248] TACE or radiofrequency abla¬tion (RFA) can be performed to prevent tumor progression.[246,247,249-251] Markov-based cost-effectiveness analysis indicates benefits for neoadjuvant treatments when waiting times exceed 6 months.[246] An AFP level increase >15 ng/mL/mo while waiting for liver transplantation is a relevant preoperative prognostic factor for poor OS and disease-free survival.[252]

The effects of neoadjuvant treatments on survival after liver transplantation are difficult to assess. Many studies reported similar survival rates between treated and untreated individuals prior to transplantation.[253-259] Patients who received locoregional treatments before liver transplantation in Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network/Scientific Registry of Transplant Recipients were more likely to achieve longer survival than those who did not, particularly those with longer waiting periods before transplantation.[260] When the waiting period before liver transplantation is between 6 months and 18 months, the HCC recurrence rate is low after transplantation.[261] However, if the waiting period is prolonged, the possibility of HCC progression becomes higher, necessitating bridging therapy in such patients.[246,261,262] In a recent multicenter study conducted in the United States, locoregional treatments did not affect the recurrence of HCC after transplantation in patients within the Milan criteria. Accordingly, bridging therapy in HCC patients within Milan criteria did not seem to positively affect HCC recurrence or patient survival.[253] In this study, HCC recurrence after transplantation in patients with more than three sessions of locoregional treatment prior to transplantation developed twice as frequently than in patients with less than two sessions, regardless of the type of locoregional treatments.[253] When complete tumor necrosis was confirmed by locoregional treatments in the explanted liver, the possibility of HCC recurrence after transplantation was very low.[253]

3. Downstaging

Regarding downstaging, there are no RCTs, large case-control studies, or large well-designed cohort studies in which patients were treated consistently and properly followed up.

Some prospective studies suggested that patients who achieved downstaging fulfilling the Milan or UCSF criteria following locoregional therapies achieved 5-year survival outcomes similar to those within the Milan or UCSF criteria.[251,259,263-267] Downstaging with TACE seems achievable in 24% to 63% of cases.[268-270] Although downstaging is more effective if the tumor size is <7 cm or tumor numbers are ≤3,[271] there is no clear upper limit for eligibility.[272] Transarterial embolization (TARE) using ^{90}Y for downstaging appears to have similar outcomes after transplantation compared with downstaging with conventional TACE (cTACE).[273,274] However, more studies are required to demonstrate the efficacy of TARE for downstaging.

4. Living donor liver transplantation

The number of DDLTs has been increasing in Korea recently due to changes in society's perception of organ donation and the revision of laws to promote organ donation.[275,276] However, living donor liver transplantation (LDLT) is the main type of liver transplantation in Korea because of deceased donor organ shortage. According to the KONOS regulation for registration and allocation in Korea, liver transplantation recipient candidates with HCC can gain higher priority on the waiting list. However, patients with HCC in Korea have a very low probability of receiving DDLT before tumor progression because most deceased donor livers are allocated to patients with a high MELD score (>30). These findings suggest that DDLT is not a feasible treatment modality for HCC patients in Korea. Therefore, LDLT from a healthy donor has emerged as an alternative to DDLT as a treatment modality for HCC. In fact, a significant proportion of the liver transplantation recipients with HCC received transplantations from live donors in Korea. The comparative outcome of LDLT versus DDLT for patients with HCC is controversial. A meta-analysis of 633 LDLTs and 1,232 DDLTs indicates that LDLT is an acceptable option without compromising survival rates.[277] However, the disease-free survival rate is worse with LDLT than with DDLT.[277] Another meta-analysis of 1,310 patients who underwent LDLT and DDLT for HCC showed no difference in survival rate and disease-free survival.[278] Patients undergoing LDLT have a short waiting time and are unlikely to drop out, whereas a dropout rate of 5% to 30% is reported in DDLT. Given that an intention-to-treat analysis can consider patients who dropped out of the waiting list, there was no difference in OS and disease-free survival between the two groups in liver transplantation according to the donation pattern on the intention-to-treat analysis.[279,280] The higher recurrence observed after LDLT in some reports is likely due to differences in tumor characteristics, pretransplant HCC management, and waiting time.[281-283] In order to compare the outcomes of liver transplantation for HCC according to the type of graft, well-designed studies are needed to reflect bias and the effects of tumor biology.

In the DDLT program, the selection criteria have been set to maximize the efficacy-efficiency of donor organs. In contrast to DDLT, the indications for LDLT for HCC are decided based on the balance between donor risks and recipient benefits. Several eligibility criteria besides the Milan criteria for LDLTs have been adopted by many high-volume LDLT centers. At Samsung Medical Center, patient selection according to tumor size <5 cm and AFP <400 ng/mL without limitation of the tumor number expanded patient selection; 1-, 3-, and 5-year survival rates are reported to be 92.2%, 82.6%, and 79.9%, respectively.[284] At Seoul National University Hospital, the 3-year survival rate is reported to be 86.2% if vascular invasion was absent in preoperative radiological studies and preoperative AFP was <400 ng/mL.[285] At Seoul Catholic Medical Center, LDLT is considered the preferred therapeutic option in patients with an AFP level <100 ng/mL and a tumor diameter <5 cm. The 5-year disease-free survival and OS rates after LDLT in all patients with HCC were 80.9% and 76.4%, respectively.[286] At Asan Medical Center, patients with ≤6 HCCs ≤5 cm and without gross vascular invasion are considered eligible for liver transplantation; such patients had a 5-year survival rate of 81.6%.[287] In the selection of HCC patients for liver transplantation, the University of Tokyo has adopted the 5-5 rule, that is, HCC ≤5 cm and ≤5 in number, and a RFS rate of 94% after liver transplantation was achieved.[288] Kyoto University further extended the number of tumors to 10 with serum PIVKA-II levels ≤400 mAU/mL; the resultant 5-year survival rate was 86.7%.[289] At Kyushu University, a 5-year survival rate of 82.7% was achieved in patients with HCCs ≤5 cm and serum PIVKA-II levels <300 mAU/mL.[290] In a study involving 49 centers and 653 patients in Japan, patients with HCCs beyond the Milan criteria but with serum AFP levels ≤200 ng/mL and serum PIVKA-II levels ≤100 mAU/mL had a 5-year disease-free survival rate of 84.3%.[291] Most of these expanded criteria were modified tumor size and number in the Milan criteria. However, the selection criteria have recently been amended to include biological markers such as AFP and PIVKA-II.[292] European multicenter studies have shown that AFP-containing criteria better predict tumor recurrence after liver transplantation than criteria based on the number and size of tumors. There are reports that even if patients with HCC exceed the Milan criteria, they can achieve good results when fulfilling criteria including AFP.[293,294] LDLT has been proposed as an ideal setting for exploring expanded indications for HCC, considering a lack of graft allocation and priority policies. Moreover, the graft of a live donor is a personal gift. If the posttransplant outcomes of several eligible criteria beyond the Milan criteria for LDLTs are comparable with those within the Milan criteria, expanded indications can be accepted as long as the safety of the live donor is ensured.

The safety of the liver donor is of paramount importance in the LDLT. The outcomes of live donors from Korea are excellent.[295-300] According to the Korean Organ Transplantation Registry study including 832 living liver donors, major com-

plication (including bile leakage, biliary stricture, portal vein stricture, wound dehiscence, and pulmonary edema) rates were 1.9% and there was no mortality.[301] The associated probabilities of death and life-threatening complications in LDLT for healthy donors are reported to be 0.2% to 0.3% and about 2%, respectively.[302-305] Because of the complexity of the procedure, LDLT must be restricted to centers of excellence in hepatic surgery and liver transplantation to minimize donor risk and maximize recipient outcome. Careful attention should be given to the psychosocial wellbeing of live donors.

5. Immunosuppression after liver transplantation

Immunosuppressants like calcineurin inhibitors (cyclosporine and tacrolimus) and the mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors (mTORi) (sirolimus and everolimus) are used for patients with HCC after liver transplantation.[306] Recent studies have shown that the use of mTORi may be helpful for reducing recurrence and prolonging survival in HCC patients after liver transplantation, but further studies are needed.[307]

Recommendations

1. Liver transplantation is the first-line treatment for patients with single nodular HCC <5 cm in diameter or 3 or fewer nodules ≤3 cm in diameter (Milan criteria) who are not indicated for resection (**A1**).
2. In liver transplantation candidates with HCC, locoregional therapies or TACE are recommended if the timing of transplantation is not predictable (**B1**).
3. In patients beyond the Milan criteria, liver transplantation can be considered if successful downstaging to within Milan criteria can be achieved (**C1**).
4. Expanded indications for liver transplantation can be considered in limited HCC cases beyond the Milan criteria without definitive vascular invasion or extrahepatic spread if other effective treatment options are not applicable (**C2**).
5. Salvage transplantation can be indicated for recurrent HCC after resection according to the same criteria as for first-line transplantation (**B1**).

LOCOREGIONAL THERAPIES

Locoregional therapies are widely performed as nonsurgical treatments for HCC because they are easy to perform and induce necrosis of tumor with minimal damage to the normal hepatic parenchyme. In a broader sense, TACE can be categorized as a locoregional therapy; only local ablation therapies will be discussed here, and TACE will be discussed in the following chapter. Among various kinds of locoregional therapies, RFA and percutaneous ethanol injection therapy (PEIT) are accepted as standard local therapies. In recent years, microwave ablation and cryoablation have been considered as effective locoregional treatments, while clinical trials are under way for other modalities, such as laser ablation therapy, intratumoral injection of radioactive holmium-166 microspheres, and high-intensity focused US.

The indications for locoregional therapies include patients with a single HCC nodule ≤5 cm or up to 3 nodules ≤3 cm, although minor discrepancies exist across different investigators and studies. Efforts to apply locoregional treatments to larger HCCs have been made; however, the treatment outcomes are closely associated with tumor size. Contraindications for local therapies include corrected platelet count $<50\times10^3/mm^3$ or prothrombin time prolongation (PT INR >1.5).

1. Radiofrequency ablation

RFA is the most widely used ablation technique for HCC treatment. Very fast alternating currents (460 to 500 kHz) flow in the vicinity of radiofrequency electrodes, inducing internal friction among molecules. The internal heat generated by the internal friction can evoke tissue necrosis. Exposure to temperatures higher than 60°C causes almost immediate protein denaturation and destruction of cell membranes followed by coagulative necrosis. Similar necrotic effects can also be obtained by maintaining the temperature from 45°C to 50°C for ≤3 minutes. The main advantage of RFA compared with PEIT is that fewer treatment sessions are required to achieve complete tumor necrosis. For HCC nodules ≤2 cm, RFA results in a higher complete tumor necrosis rate than PEIT.[308-311] Most procedures are performed via a percutaneous approach; however, a laparoscopic or open surgical approach may be required in some instances.

The initial complete tumor necrosis rates, which were evaluated by CT or MRI within 1 day to 1 week after RFA, were reported to exceed 95%, and if RFA procedures are repeated for residual viable tumors, a complete tumor necrosis rate of almost 100% can be achieved.[257,310,312] However, the 3-year local tumor progression rate after RFA ranges widely from 0.9% to 21.4%.[257,312,313] The local tumor recurrence rate at 10 years after RFA was 3.2% according to Shiina *et al*.[257] However, Kim *et al*.[312] reported a local recurrence rate of 38.2% at 10 years after RFA and there is a big difference across institutions. The independent factors associated with OS after RFA include initial complete tumor necrosis, Child-Pugh score, number and size of tumors, and preoperative serum AFP level. RFA is the most effective treatment for patients with a single HCC smaller than 2 cm in diameter and Child-Pugh class A function. If the tumor is ideally located to perform RFA, the efficacy of RFA is comparable to that of hepatectomy. Hence, there are some reports which suggest that RFA should be considered as a primary treatment.[136,313]

The long-term survival outcomes of HCC patients after RFA is dependent on tumor size. For Child-Pugh class A patients with tumors <2 cm, the 3- and 5-year OS rates after RFA are reported to be approximately 90% and 65% to 70%, respectively.[257,312,313] Meanwhile, those for tumors 2 to 5 cm are 65% to 75% and

50%, respectively.[257,312] The 10-year OS rate of Child-Pugh class A patients with a single HCC ≤3 cm is 41.3%.[257]

Most of the studies comparing RFA with hepatic resection for HCC are not RCTs and even with RCTs, their sample size was too small to make a definite conclusion.[314] Three RCTs, including the recently published study, showed no significant difference in survival rate between the two treatments.[315-317] In RCTs that reported a difference in survival rates, the number of patients included in the single nodule <3 cm group was small, and the one-year survival rate of RFA was 91%, which is substantially lower than the 100% survival rate for hepatic resection.[318] A meta-analysis of RCTs showed that the 5-year survival and recurrence-free rates were significantly higher in the hepatic resection group of HCC patients within the Milan criteria;[319] however, there was no significant difference in the survival rates between the two treatment groups for HCC of 3 cm or less.[320] In another meta-analysis of patients with Child-Pugh class A HCC, there was no difference in 5-year survival rates between the two treatment groups with tumor size <3 cm.[321] In a simulation study of patients with a single HCC less than 2 cm in diameter, long-term survival rates were similar in the group treated with RFA as the primary treatment compared with the group who underwent hepatectomy.[322] In a prospective controlled study recently published in Korea, there was no difference in the survival rates between hepatectomy and RFA. Although the disease-free survival rate was longer in the hepatectomy group,[323] other non-RCTs have reported no significant difference in survival rates between hepatectomy and RFA in the treatment of HCC of 3 cm or less in diameter.[324-326] Hepatectomy had a higher incidence of complications and a longer hospital stay of 8 to 9 days on average.[320]

For HCCs larger than 3 cm, the local recurrence rates after RFA are reported to range from 30% to 50%[312] and combined treatment with TACE and RFA can be considered for these tumors. When three or fewer HCCs of ≤3 cm in diameter were compared, the survival rate and recurrence rate were not significantly different between the combined treatment and RFA alone.[327] In contrast, when the size of HCC ranges from 3 to 5 cm, the local recurrence rate and survival rate are better in the combined treatment group.[328,329] A meta-analysis of seven RCTs showed better survival in the combination treatment group than in the RFA monotherapy group; however, the subgroup comparison of tumors less than 3 cm in size showed no significant difference in survival rate between the combined treatments and RFA alone.[330] In a meta-analysis of eight RCTs comparing RFA alone and combined treatment with RFA and TACE, combined treatment showed better survival and recurrence rates; however, there was no significant difference in the major complication rate between the two groups.[331,332] Considering the results above, the combination of RFA and TACE in the treatment of HCC of 3 to 5 cm showed a higher survival rate and lower recurrence rate than RFA alone and there was no significant difference in the incidence of complications between the two treatments.

Despite these favorable outcomes, RFA has some disadvantages. First, the risk of major adverse events is usually higher than that of PEIT, particularly when the tumors are located near the liver hilum or major abdominal organs, such as the colon. In addition, the heat sink effect may hinder effective transmission of heat energy to a tumor that is adjacent to relatively large intrahepatic vessels.[311,333,334] Sometimes, the risk of thermal injury to the adjacent abdominal organs can be overcome by inducing artificial ascites.[335] Another major limitation of RFA is that HCC nodules <2 cm may not be visible on conventional US. However, recent applications of US contrast agents and fusion imaging techniques have broadened the indications for RFA to such cases.[336,337]

The mortality rate due to procedure-related complications after RFA is reported to be 0.1%–0.5%, and the major complication rate after RFA is less than 5%.[313,333,334] Major complications include needle tract tumor seeding, hemoperitoneum, hemothorax, liver abscess, massive infarction of liver parenchyma, intestinal perforation, and pneumoperitoneum.[257]

In conclusion, for HCCs that are within the Milan criteria, hepatic resection showed a lower recurrence rate than RFA and the rate of postoperative complications was significantly higher; however, further study is warranted to verify the difference in the survival rate. For single nodule HCCs of 3 cm or less in diameter, RFA has an equivalent survival rate, higher local recurrence rate, and lower complication rate than surgical resection. Therefore, it can be used instead of surgery for HCCs in an ideal location to perform RFA.

2. Percutaneous ethanol injection therapy

PEIT was widely used in the treatment of HCC because it is relatively simple to perform and adverse reactions are infrequent. However, PEIT has been largely replaced by RFA, mainly because it has to be performed repetitively in contrast to RFA and it is difficult to obtain complete necrosis for tumors larger than 3 cm. The tumor necrosis rate of PEIT was reported to be 66%–100% depending on the study.[309-311,338] Tumor size is important, and tumors less than 2 cm in diameter have more than a 90% tumor necrosis rate. However, as the tumor size increases, the necrosis rate decreases and the tumor necrosis rate is only 50% for tumors 3 to 5 cm in size. Local tumor progression rates after PEIT range between 24% and 34%, although there is no consensus on the definition of local tumor progression.[339-341] For patients with Child-Pugh class A function and a solitary HCC smaller than 2 cm, the 3- and 5-year OS rates are 70% to 80% and ≥50%, respectively. For HCCs 2 to 3 cm in diameter, the 3-year OS rate ranges from 47% to 64%.[309,338]

Among the RCTs comparing RFA and PEIT in patients with HCC,[309-311,338,342,343] except those published in Italy,[342,343] RFA showed a significantly lower local recurrence rate and a higher survival rate. In particular, in a meta-analysis of four RCTs, the

3-year survival rate of RFA was significantly higher than that of PEIT.[344-347] However, there was no significant difference in the survival rate among the subgroups of HCCs less than 2 cm in diameter.[346] These results suggest that the RFA group has a lower local recurrence rate and a higher survival rate than the PEIT group; however, further study is needed. In HCCs less than 2 cm in diameter, studies report a similar OS rate and PEIT can be considered if RFA is not feasible.[348] PEIT can be performed to treat perivascular tumors to reduce the heat sink effect of RFA. However, the risk of biliary stricture is not avoided with PEIT if the tumors are located in the liver hilum.[349,350]

3. Microwave ablation and cryoablation

Recently, locoregional therapy for HCCs including microwave ablation and cryoablation is being more commonly used. The advantage of microwave ablation over RFA is that treatment efficacy is less affected by vessels located near the tumor and the ablation size is larger. In addition, effective ablation can be expected even for tissues with low electrical conductivity and an ablation temperature over 100°C can be achieved rapidly.[351] Cryoablation has the advantage of monitoring the ablation extent because the ice ball shows a clear margin in an US scan, non-enhanced CT scan, or MRI. Moreover, cryoablation has less procedure-related pain.[351,352] However, cryoablation with a single probe generates a small ablation zone and thus, multiple probes are required to treat larger tumors.

In Child-Pugh class A and B HCC patients with a tumor size ≤5 cm or up to 3 nodules ≤3 cm, an RCT showed no significant differences in the 1-, 3-, and 5-year OS rate or in the disease-free survival rate between RFA and microwave ablation.[353] In chronic hepatitis patients with HCC size ≤4 cm and up to 3 nodules, a multicenter randomized control study between RFA and cryoablation did not show a significantly different local tumor progression rate and OS rate over 20 months; however, its short follow-up period is a limitation.[354] A meta-analysis study that aimed to compare RFA and other ablation techniques revealed that there is no significant difference in the OS rate and major complication rate between RFA and cryoablation.[347] In Child-Pugh class A and B liver cirrhosis patients with one or two HCCs, a multicenter RCT showed no significant difference in the 1-, 3-, and 5-year OS rate, disease free survival rate, and major complication rate between RFA and cryoablation.[355]

In the limited RCTs and meta-analysis studies mentioned above, microwave ablation and cryoablation showed similar results in terms of the OS rate, recurrence rate, and major complication rate compared with RFA. Additional large-scale prospective RCTs are needed to confirm the difference in definitive treatment effects.

4. Other locoregional therapies

Clinical trials on other local therapies, such as high-intensity focused ultrasound, laser ablation, and holmium injection therapy are under way. However, as there are few comparative studies with standard treatment, further technological developments and outcomes from the ongoing clinical trials are required to verify their efficacy in the management of HCC.

Recommendations

1. RFA has the equivalent survival rate, a higher local tumor recurrence rate, and a lower complication rate than hepatic resection in patients with a single nodular HCC ≤3 cm in diameter (**A1**).
2. RFA is superior to PEIT in terms of tumor necrosis effect and survival rate (**A1**). For HCCs ≤2 cm in diameter, PEIT can be considered if RFA is not feasible because the outcomes of both modalities are similar (**A2**).
3. Combined therapy with RFA and TACE increases the survival rate for HCCs ranging from 3 to 5 cm in size that are not amenable to surgical resection compared with RFA alone (**A2**).
4. In the treatment of HCC, microwave ablation and cryoablation are expected to produce comparable rates of survival, recurrence, and complications to those of RFA (**B2**).

TACE AND OTHER TRANSARTERIAL THERAPIES

The majority of HCCs are unresectable at the time of diagnosis because of portal hypertension, poor liver function, multiplicity of tumors, portal vein tumor invasion, inability to secure sufficient resection margin, old age, and severe comorbidities.[356] TACE is the most commonly used nonsurgical treatment modality for these patients; meanwhile, tumor necrosis can be achieved by the combined effects of antitumor chemotherapy and selective ischemia of tumor tissue.[275,356,357] In clinical practice, TACE is most widely utilized as a primary treatment modality for HCC.[358] TACE can be classified as cTACE using lipiodol and drug-eluting bead TACE (DEB-TACE).[359,360] It is important to note that TACE should be distinguished from transarterial embolization, which uses only embolic materials, and hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy (HAIC), which uses only antitumor chemotherapeutic agents.[361,362]

1. Conventional TACE

The cTACE procedure involves an injection of a mixture of chemotherapeutic agents, such as doxorubicin, cisplatin, and mitomycin, with iodized oil into the feeding artery as an emulsion. This is followed by embolization of the same feeding artery using gelatin sponge particles, polyvinyl alcohol particles, or microspheres, which induce selective tumor ischemia. The most important technique for maximizing the antitumor effect and minimizing liver toxicity when performing TACE is to superselect the feeding arteries of tumors as distally as possible.[363] Superselective chemoembolization of feeding arteries can significantly increase tumor necrosis and the local control

rate.[364,365] In addition, cone-beam CT during chemoembolization can help detect tumors and tumor-feeding arteries more precisely, thus resulting in a better therapeutic effect.[366-368] Regarding the repetition strategy of TACE, on-demand repetitions to treat the residual or recurrent tumors can minimize the incidence of procedure-related liver toxicity, which is therefore preferable to on-schedule regular repetitions every 1 to 2 months.

Compared with best supportive case, several RCTs and meta-analyses confirm that TACE results in a more favorable tumor response, time to progression, and survival outcomes in patients with unresectable HCC.[132,369-371] A prospective cohort study by the Japanese Liver Cancer Study Group reports that the 1-, 3-, 5-, and 7-year survival rates of 8,510 patients who underwent TACE were 82%, 47%, 26%, and 16%, respectively; for tumors larger than 5 cm, the 1-, 3-, and 5-year survival rates were 63%, 30%, and 16%, respectively.[372] In a prospective multicenter study performed in 27 Japanese and South Korean centers, the complete or partial remission rate according to the modified Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumors (mRECIST) criteria was 73% and the 2-year OS rate was 75%; these figures are higher than those previously reported in the literature.[373] These results are supported by a recent systematic review of 101 articles on cTACE published over the last 30 years, which showed that OS was 70.3% at 1 year, 51.8% at 2 years, 40.4% at 3 years, and 32.4% at 5 years.[371] This outcome is similar to those of published RCTs.

Portal vein tumor invasion is found in approximately 30% of HCC patients at initial diagnosis in Korea.[357] According to the AASLD practice guidelines, systemic chemotherapy with sorafenib is the standard primary treatment for HCC with portal vein invasion.[77] However, in practice, more aggressive treatment and various kinds of combined therapy are attempted[358] because the expected survival benefits are modest and there have been no study comparing sorafenib and locoregional treatment such as TACE.[374] When TACE is performed for HCC patients with good hepatic function but portal vein tumor invasion, the risk of hepatic functional deterioration after TACE is reported to be acceptably low.[375-378] The 1- and 3-year OS rates of such patients after repeated TACE range from 25% to 35% and 9% to 10%, respectively.[372,379,380] In patients with unresectable HCC with portal vein invasion, survival outcomes are more favorable in the TACE-treated group than in the supportive treatment group.[380-382] Among HCC patients with portal vein invasion, patients with Child-Pugh class A function,[375] tumors localized within the liver, tumors showing nodular growth,[377,379] or portal vein invasion not involving the main portal vein[378] showed a better prognosis. A recent retrospective study comparing standard sorafenib treatment, TACE, and TACE combined with radiation therapy in HCC patients with portal vein invasion showed that patients who underwent TACE combined with radiation therapy had longer median OS.[383] Furthermore, there are retrospective studies showing that TACE is associated with survival gain, when intrahepatic HCC is treated with TACE in patients with extrahepatic metastasis.[384-386] Recently, a Korean single center RCT reported that cTACE combined with radiation therapy significantly increased OS, the objective response rate (OSS), and time-to-progression (TTP) compared with sorafenib monotherapy in patients with HCC localized in the liver and portal vein invasion.[387]

Local tumor response after cTACE can vary substantially according to the size and number of tumors, as well as patterns of tumor growth, such as tumor encapsulation and vascular invasion. The complete remission rate is quite low for large or multiple tumors despite multiple TACE sessions. However, in small tumors, complete tumor necrosis can be obtained in more than 50% of cases after superselective TACE.[388] A prospective cohort study from Korea comparing surgical resection after primary TACE with TACE monotherapy published reports that the survival rates were similar between the two treatment groups with stage T3 disease. In addition, the survival rate of the TACE group with stage T1 and T2 disease was similar to that of the surgical resection group if iodized oil was compactly retained within the tumor.[389] In a prospective cohort study of BCLC stage A disease patients in whom resection or ablation could not be performed, the 1-month complete remission rate according to the mRECIST criteria was 67% and the 3-year OS rate was 80%.[390] In another retrospective study comparing resection, RFA, and TACE as initial treatments for a single small HCC <3 cm in diameter, the unadjusted 5-year OS rate of the TACE group was the lowest at 74.2%. However, after adjusting for liver functional status, thrombocytopenia, varix, etc., the differences in the survival outcomes among the groups did not reach statistical significance.[324] Given the potential selection bias of the above-mentioned studies, TACE can be considered as an alternative treatment with curative intent when a patient refuses surgical treatment, or is at high risk for undergoing surgery, or HCC is not suitable for RFA.

The most common complication after TACE is post-embolization syndrome (PES), which is a complex of symptoms, including fever, abdominal pain, nausea, and vomiting. Serious liver-related complications, including irreversible hepatic failure, hepatic infarction, abscess, and biliary injury can occur. Sepsis, pulmonary oil embolism, cholecystitis, gallbladder infarction, and gastrointestinal complications also occur.[391] The frequency and severity of complications are related to tumor size, hepatic functional reserve, portal vein invasion, extent of chemoembolization, and dose of chemoembolic agents. According to a systematic review, the most common complication after TACE was fever (57.8%), followed by liver enzyme abnormalities (52.0%), PES (47.7%), abdominal pain (42.5%), fatigue/malaise (39.9%), anorexia (38.0%), vomiting (34.2%), nausea (32.4%), and hepatological/bone marrow toxicity (28.6%). Hepatic failure occurred in only 1% of patients and no new or unexpected safety concerns were identified.[371] Recently, the use of anti-

inflammatory drugs, such as dexamethasone or parecoxib, to reduce post-symptomatic syndrome before and after TACE has been reported in RCTs,[392-394] and clinical application can be considered. However, caution needs to be taken because of the risk of adverse effects, such as worsening of viral hepatitis or diabetes.

In conclusion, cTACE is expected to have the best efficacy and safety in patients with nodular HCCs with preserved liver function and performance and no vascular invasion. A future RCT should evaluate the survival benefits of TACE for patients with unfavorable prognostic factors, such as a poor performance status, major portal vein tumor invasion, Child-Pugh class C function, and extrahepatic metastasis.

2. Drug-eluting bead TACE

Drug-eluting beads refer to microspheres loaded with high-dose doxorubicin, which can embolize tumor feeders. Embolization of the tumor feeders with microspheres has several benefits, such as tumor ischemia, higher intratumor drug concentration, and lower serum drug concentration due to the slow release of doxorubicin from the microspheres.[395]

Prospective RCTs did not show a significant difference in the response rate, time-to-recurrence, and OS between the DEB-TACE group and cTACE group.[396-398] A meta-analysis of four RCTs and eight observational studies also showed no significant difference in the 1-, 2-, and 3-year survival rates, response rate, and complication rate between two groups.[399] However, pain after the procedure was less severe and frequent, and the length of hospital stay was also shorter by one day in the DEB-TACE group.[400,401]

A prospective multicenter registry including 152 Korean patients showed a complete remission and OSS of 40.1% and 91.4% at 1 month, and 43.0% and 55.4% at 6 months, respectively. There was no mortality related to liver abscess or other complications. In subgroup analysis, the OSS in the group with a tumor less than 2 cm tends to be lower than that in the group with a 2 to 5 cm tumor. This result suggests that the therapeutic effect of DEB-TACE may be lower than that of cTACE if the tumor is too small.[402]

In conclusion, DEB-TACE has similar long-term survival, less PES, and shorter hospital stay than cTACE. Thus, further studies are needed to establish optimal indications for DEB-TACE, considering cost-effectiveness and the trend that small tumors have lower response rates.

3. Transarterial radioembolization using yttrium-90 (^{90}Y) microspheres

TARE involves the injection of implantable radioactive microspheres into tumor-feeding arteries in order to expose the tumor to highly concentrated radiation while protecting the normal parenchyma. Yttrium-90 (^{90}Y) is the most commonly used radioisotope and emits high-energy and pure β-rays with a half-life of 64.2 hours, and mean and maximum tissue penetration of 2.5 and 11 mm, respectively. The microspheres available for ^{90}Y infusion are 20 to 60 μm in diameter and are made of resin or glass. The small size of the injected microspheres and their concentration in hypervascular HCC minimize the embolic effect on surrounding tissue. Preprocedural angiography and ^{99m}Tc-labeled macroaggregated albumin scans are required to determine the treatment site and radiation dose, and assess the degree of shunting to the lungs and any other extrahepatic organs. In particular, the lung dose achieved via hepatopulmonary shunt is important; thus, the radiation dose to be delivered should be adjusted so that the lung dose does not exceed 30 Gy per treatment and 50 Gy cumulatively.[403]

In a prospective single-arm phase II study of 52 patients with intermediate or advanced HCC treated with TARE, the objective tumor response rate (i.e., the complete or partial remission rate) was 40.4%, and the median survival period was 15 months.[404] In a recent prospective multicenter study performed in Korea on 40 HCC patients with BCLC stage B or C disease, the 3-month tumor response rate was 57.5% and the 3-year OS rate was 75%.[405] However, two recent phase III RCTs on advanced HCC failed to show survival gain compared with sorafenib, although TARE showed a higher response rate and lower toxicity.[406,407] The results of small RCTs and meta-analyses comparing TARE with cTACE or DEB-TACE differ between studies; however, the survival rate, OS, and safety were not significantly different between the two treatments, and TTP of TARE tends to be longer.[408-413]

The most frequent adverse effect after TARE is transient fatigue. However, TARE less frequently causes postembolization syndrome because the embolic effect is minimal, and it can be safely performed even in patients with portal vein tumor invasion. Elevated serum bilirubin levels occur in 20% of patients, and the mortality rate within 1-month ranges from 0% to 3%.[404,414,415] Severe complications, such as radiation pneumonitis and gastroduodenal ulcer, can occur in the event of inadvertent embolization into the extrahepatic organs. Therefore, ^{90}Y TARE requires meticulous treatment planning and operator experience.

In summary, TARE has not shown survival gain compared with standard treatment, including sorafenib and TACE in RCTs, until now. However, TARE can minimize PES and is expected to enhance the response rate and prolong TTP compared with TACE; thus, TARE can be an alternative treatment to TACE in select patients, considering cost-effectiveness. An ongoing RCT on combined treatment of TARE and sorafenib (NCT01556490) is under way.

Recommendations

1. cTACE is recommended for HCC patients with a good performance status without major vascular invasion or extrahepatic spread who are ineligible for surgical resection,

liver transplantation, RFA, or PEIT (**A1**).
2. cTACE should be performed through tumor-feeding vessels using selective/superselective techniques to maximize antitumor activity and minimize hepatic damage (**B1**).
3. In cases of HCC with portal vein invasion, cTACE alone (**B2**) or combined therapy of cTACE and external beam radiation therapy (EBRT) (**B1**) can be considered for patients with localized tumors and well-preserved liver function.
4. DEB-TACE has similar therapeutic efficacy and results in less PES compared with cTACE (**B2**).
5. TARE can be considered as an alternative treatment to TACE when patients have preserved liver function and reduction of PES is required (**B2**).

EXTERNAL-BEAM RADIATION THERAPY

EBRT for the treatment of HCC is commonly used for lesions that are surgically unresectable and not amendable with other local modalities.[416] Child-Pugh class A or B7 are liver functional criteria for EBRT. The reported overall response rates and median survival after EBRT are 40% to 90% and 10 to 25 months, respectively.[417] EBRT requires computerized radiation therapy planning by CT, and the liver volume receiving ≤30 Gy must be ≥40% of the total liver volume for patients with Child-Pugh class of A or B7 function in three-dimensional radiotherapy planning-based dose-volume analysis.[418] For hypofractionated EBRT consisting of ≤10 fractions, the normal liver volume receiving <15 Gy must be ≥700 mL and the dose to the normal liver volume excluding the tumor should be limited to ≤28 Gy (corrected to 2 Gy per fraction-equivalent dose).[419,420] For patients with a Child-Pugh score of B8 or higher, it is necessary to apply more stringent dose-volume constraints than for patients with Child-Pugh class of A or B7.[421-423]

Hypofractionated radiation therapy, stereotactic body radiotherapy, or particle therapy for HCC resulted in 3-year local control and OS rates of 70% to 100% and 45% to 80%, and 5-year local control and OS rates of 69% to 96% and 40% to 70%, respectively.[424-449] A meta-analysis reported that the use of TACE in combination with EBRT significantly improved the tumor response, 1-, and 3-year survival rates compared with TACE monotherapy.[450] One study reported that when EBRT was used for patients unsuitable for TACE owing to severe tumor-induced arteriovenous shunts, 20% of these patients were able to undergo TACE successfully after radiation therapy-induced vascular occlusion.[451] Moreover, the addition of EBRT for HCC after incomplete TACE resulted in a complete response rate of 20% to 25%.[452,453] The sequential combination of EBRT 2 weeks after TACE may be complicated by liver dysfunction; however, Common Terminology Criteria of Adverse Events grade ≥3 liver dysfunction was reported in only 2.5% of all patients.[454]

EBRT can be performed safely for HCC patients with macrovascular invasion by the tumor. The reported overall response rates and median survival after EBRT for HCC patients with major vascular invasion are 30% to 83% and 7 to 34.4 months, respectively.[429,432,438,451,455-472] Furthermore, combined treatment of TACE and EBRT for HCC patients with inferior vena cava invasion resulted in a superior median survival of 11.7 months compared with the historical cohort treated with TACE alone.[460] In a Korean multicenter retrospective cohort analysis, 67% of patients who received EBRT for HCC with portal vein invasion received combined treatment with TACE or HAIC.[473] A recent meta-analysis reported that combination therapy of TACE or HAIC and EBRT for HCC patients with portal vein invasion significantly improved the objective response and OS rates compared with TACE or HAIC monotherapy.[474] In retrospective series[383,475,476] and a recent prospective RCT,[387] combination therapy of TACE and EBRT for HCC patients with portal vein invasion significantly improved survival compared with sorafenib monotherapy.

TACE or HAIC combined with EBRT for locally advanced HCC resulted in a median survival of 13 to 20 months.[431,457,477] Surgical resection can be considered for patients with locally advanced HCC who achieved downstaging with EBRT, which was reported to be safe and effective.[478-480] In addition, EBRT can be considered as a bridging treatment for patients awaiting liver transplantation,[481-483] or as a second-line treatment for recurrent HCC after surgical resection, RFA, PEIT, or TACE.[416,425,484-487]

EBRT is also effective for relieving symptoms, such as cancer pain.[417,488,489] In HCC patients with jaundice due to malignant biliary obstructions, EBRT successfully reduced tumor size with alleviation of symptoms; accordingly, EBRT is also expected to improve survival in these patients.[490,491] In patients with abdominal lymph node metastases, EBRT results in response rates of approximately 75% to 95% with improved survival.[492-498] In patients with adrenal metastases, EBRT achieved disease control in more than 90%.[499] In addition, EBRT for lung metastases resulted in response rates from 65% to 75% while symptom relief was achieved in 90% of symptomatic patients.[496,500] EBRT is reported to relieve pain in 75% to 99% of patients with symptomatic bone metastases.[501-507] Moreover, in a previous study, EBRT for spinal cord compression from vertebral metastases is reported to prevent neurologic dysfunction in 63% to 83% of patients.[508-510] In case of brain metastases from HCC, patients can receive EBRT to relieve symptoms.[511-513]

Recommendations

1. EBRT can be considered for HCC patients ineligible for surgical resection, liver transplantation, other local modalities, or TACE (**C1**).
2. EBRT is feasible in HCC patients if their liver function is Child-Pugh class A or B7 and the irradiated total liver volume receiving ≤30 Gy is ≥40% (**B1**).
3. EBRT can be performed for HCC patients who exhibit an incomplete response to TACE (**B2**).

4. EBRT can be performed for HCC patients with portal vein invasion when the dose-volume criteria in Recommendation 2 are met (**B2**).
5. EBRT can be performed to alleviate symptoms caused by metastases (**B1**).
6. EBRT can be considered for HCC patients who have recurrent or refractory disease after local therapy (**C1**).

SYSTEMIC THERAPIES

Systemic therapy refers to any type of drug treatment that travels the bloodstream to reach cancer cells throughout the body. Systemic therapies include conventional cytotoxic chemotherapeutic agents, as well as molecularly targeted therapy (MTT) which targets the intracellular signals involved in the growth and metastasis of cancer cells, and immunotherapy which stimulates the host immune system to fight the cancer cells. Currently, conventional chemotherapy, MTT agents, and immune checkpoint inhibitors (a type of cancer immunotherapy) are utilized as systemic therapies for HCC.

1. Sorafenib

Sorafenib is a multi-kinase inhibitor that targets vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-2 (VEGFR-2), platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR), Raf-1, and c-kit. Sorafenib was the first MTT agent approved for the treatment of advanced HCC. In the SHARP study, a global phase III trial, the median survival of HCC patients with portal vein tumor invasion or extrahepatic metastasis treated with sorafenib was 10.7 months, which was significantly longer than the 7.9-month survival of patients who received a placebo (HR, 0.69; 95% CI, 0.55 to 0.87; p=0.0006).[514] The TTP in the sorafenib group was 5.5 months, which was also significantly longer than the 2.8 months in the control group. In the Asia-Pacific phase III trial that included Korean patients with unresectable HCC, patients who received sorafenib had a significantly longer median survival (6.5 months) than patients in the control group (4.2 months: HR, 0.68; 95% CI, 0.50 to 0.93; p=0.01).[515] Five randomized controlled phase III trials and one phase II trial tested novel MTT agents in which all patients in the control group were treated with sorafenib; the median survival of patients treated with sorafenib was consistently reported to be approximately 10 months (range, 8.4 to 12.3 months).[516-520]

The two previously mentioned phase III trials for sorafenib (the SHARP and Asia-Pacific trials) recruited HCC patients with Child-Pugh class A liver function and an ECOG performance status of 0-2. In real-world practice, the safety and efficacy of sorafenib are reported to be comparable between Child-Pugh class A and B function patients;[521-523] however, the presence of ascites and a higher Child-Pugh score are significantly associated with the poor prognosis of sorafenib-treated patients.[524] The GIDEON study, which was a large-scale observational study involving 3,171 patients from 39 nations who were treated with sorafenib, reported that overall adverse events and treatment-related adverse events were not significantly different according to Child-Pugh class. However, serious adverse events (SAEs) were significantly more frequent in Child-Pugh B patients than in Child-Pugh A patients. Moreover, within Child-Pugh B patients, Child-Pugh B8-9 patients experienced SAEs more frequently than Child-Pugh B7 patients. Median OS was different according to Child-Pugh class: 13.6 months for class A, 6.2 months for B7, 4.8 months for B8, and 3.7 months for B9.[17] Although sorafenib can be considered for patients with poor liver function (i.e., Child-Pugh B7 patients), further interventional study is warranted to determine the optimal use of sorafenib in these patients.

Since sorafenib's introduction to clinical practice, all of the clinical trials that evaluated treatment outcomes of combination treatment with TACE plus sorafenib or other MTT agents to improve OS have failed to show gains in OS compared with sorafenib monotherapy.[525] Recently, a Korean randomized controlled multicenter phase III trial reported that sorafenib with concurrent cTACE failed to significantly prolong OS of advanced HCC patients compared with sorafenib alone (median OS, 12.8 months vs 10.8 months; HR, 0.91; 95% CI, 0.69 to 1.21; p=0.290). However, combination treatment with sorafenib and concurrent cTACE significantly improved the secondary outcomes of progression-free survival (PFS), TTP, and tumor response rate compared with sorafenib alone. *Post-hoc* analysis showed that OS was significantly longer in the combination treatment group than in the sorafenib alone group if the patients received more than two sessions of cTACE (median OS, 18.6 months vs 10.8 months; HR, 0.58; 95% CI, 0.40 to 0.82; p=0.006).[526]

The most common adverse event related to sorafenib treatment is hand-foot skin reaction (HFSR); other common adverse events include fatigue, skin rash, hypertension, hoarseness, anorexia, weight loss, constipation, and alopecia. HFSR tends to resolve spontaneously after 3 months of treatment; therefore, it is important to continue therapy with patient education and proper management. For example, creams containing urea may be helpful for preventing dryness of the hands and feet. It is recommended that patients remove thick calluses, wear comfortable shoes with cushioning, avoid bathing with hot water, and take analgesics, if necessary, to mitigate and alleviate the symptoms associated with HFSR.[527] Since HFSR and hypertension have been reported as potential surrogate predictors of a good response to sorafenib, the management of adverse events needs to be emphasized to clinicians and patients.[528]

Second-line treatments for patients who experience tumor progression with sorafenib include regorafenib, nivolumab, cabozantinib, and ramucirumab. These agents have proven efficacy in clinical trials, which will be described in the "Second-line Therapy after Sorafenib Failure" section.

2. Lenvatinib

Lenvatinib is an oral multi-kinase inhibitor targeting VEGFR-1/2/3, fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR)-1/2/3/4, PDGFR-α, ret proto-oncogene (RET), and c-kit. In a recently published randomized controlled non-inferiority phase III trial, lenvatinib demonstrated non-inferior OS compared with sorafenib for advanced HCC patients with a tumor occupying less than 50% of the liver and no bile duct or main portal vein invasion (HR, 0.92; 95% CI, 0.79 to 1.06).[519] This was the first OS success reported in HCC in the 10 years since sorafenib's initial success. Median OS was 13.6 months (95% CI, 12.1 to 14.9 months) for the lenvatinib group and 12.3 months (95% CI, 10.4 to 13.9 months) for the sorafenib group. PFS and TTP, both secondary outcomes, were significantly longer in the lenvatinib group than in the sorafenib group (PFS: 7.4 months vs 3.7 months; HR, 0.66; 95% CI, 0.57 to 0.77, p<0.00001; TTP: 8.9 months vs 3.7 months; HR, 0.63, 95% CI, 0.53 to 0.73; p<0.0001). In the masked independent imaging review according to RECIST 1.1, the ORR was significantly higher in the lenvatinib group (18.8%: complete response <1%, partial response 18%) than in the sorafenib group (6.5%: complete response <1%, partial response 6%) (OR, 3.34; 95% CI, 2.17 to 5.14; p<0.0001).

SAEs were significantly more frequent in the lenvatinib group than in the sorafenib group (43% vs 30%: OR, 2.34; 95% CI, 1.80 to 3.04; p<0.0001).[519] HFSR was less frequent in the lenvatinib group (27%) than in the sorafenib group (54%), and hypertension was more frequent in the lenvatinib group (42%) than in the sorafenib group (30%). Other adverse events frequently observed in the lenvatinib group were diarrhea (39%), anorexia (34%), weight loss (31%), fatigue (30%), proteinuria (25%), and hypothyroidism (16%).

The efficacy and safety of lenvatinib for Child-Pugh B patients has not been evaluated. Additionally, no second-line treatment has been established for patients who experience tumor progression with lenvatinib treatment.

3. Nivolumab

Nivolumab is an immune checkpoint inhibitor that disrupts programmed cell death receptor-1 (PD-1). It is a recombinant human IgG4 monoclonal antibody that can be administered intravenously. The CheckMate-040 trial (ClinicalTrials.gov ID: NCT01658878), a non-comparative phase I/II trial that evaluated the efficacy of nivolumab for patients with advanced HCC, demonstrated an overall ORR of 20% (complete response 1%, partial response 18%) and a duration of response of 9.9 months.[529] In a subgroup analysis involving sorafenib-naïve patients, the ORR was 20% (complete response 1.3%, partial response 18.8%) according to RECIST 1.1, which was similar to the ORR of the sorafenib-experienced group. Since the median OS was as long as 28.6 months,[530] nivolumab may have a promising role as a first-line treatment. Currently, a randomized controlled multicenter phase III trial comparing nivolumab and sorafenib as first-line treatment for advanced HCC (CheckMate-459, ClinicalTrial.gov ID: NCT025276509) is ongoing, and the results will be noteworthy.

Recommendations

1. Sorafenib is recommended for HCC patients who have regional lymph node involvement, distant extrahepatic metastasis, or intrahepatic vascular invasion, or patients who experienced tumor progression with other treatments if they have very well-preserved liver function (Child-Pugh class A) and a good performance status (ECOG 0-1) (**A1**). For patients who are indicated for sorafenib treatment, combination treatment with sorafenib and cTACE is generally not recommended (**A1**).
2. Lenvatinib is recommended for HCC patients who have regional lymph node involvement, distant extrahepatic metastasis, or portal vein tumor invasion (not extending to the main portal vein) or patients who experienced tumor progression with other treatments, if they have a tumor occupying less than 50% of the liver, very well-preserved liver function (Child-Pugh class A), and a good performance status (ECOG 0-1) (**A2**).
3. Sorafenib is considered for HCC patients with liver function classified as Child-Pugh score B7 and a good performance status if the conditions listed in Recommendation 1 are satisfied (**C1**).

ADJUVANT THERAPY

Adjuvant therapy usually refers to an additional treatment after definitive or curative therapy to prevent recurrence. As the 5-year recurrence rate even after curative resection for HCC is very high at 50% to 70%,[154,531,532] an effective adjuvant therapy is urgently required. Although many studies for adjuvant therapy after curative therapy in HCC through TACE,[533] ^{131}I infusion via the hepatic artery,[534] vitamin K_2,[535] and vitamin A analogue[536] have been performed, there is still no proven clinical significance.[77] Cytotoxic systemic chemotherapy[537] and sorafenib[538] also have no clinical evidence for adjuvant therapy.

After a Japanese study reported that adjuvant therapy of cytokine induced killer (CIK) cells reduced the 3-year HCC recurrence rate by up to 15% in CIK cell-treated patients compared with control patients.[539] several prospective RCTs have been conducted.[540-544] In a recent Korean phase III RCT,[541] adjuvant therapy with CIK cells significantly improved RFS (HR, 0.63; 95% CI, 0.43 to 0.94) and OS (HR, 0.21; 95% CI, 0.06 to 0.75) in AJCC stage I or II HCC patients after curative resection or local ablative therapy (RFA or PEI). An extended follow-up study (median, 68.5 months) also showed a sustained improvement in both RFS (HR, 0.67; 95% CI, 0.48 to 0.94; p=0.009) and OS

(HR, 0.67; 95% CI, 0.48 to 0.94; p=0.009) and the 5-year RFS rate was 44.8% in the CIK cell group and 33.1% in the control group.[545] In a phase III RCT in China, CIK cell treatment showed significantly prolonged time-to-recurrence (13.6 months in the CIK group and 7.8 months in the control group, p=0.01). However, in that study, there was no statistically significant difference in either RFS or OS.[540] In a meta-analysis involving RCTs of adjuvant therapy with CIK cells in HCC patients after curative treatment, adjuvant CIK cell therapy significantly improved RFS and OS up to 3 years.[546]

Even for resectable HCC, TACE can be applied prior to resection as a neoadjuvant therapy. However, there is no evidence that TACE followed by resection increases disease-free survival compared with resection only in resectable HCC.[547]

Recommendations

1. Patients with AJCC I, II stage HCC could be considered for adjuvant immunotherapy with CIK after curative resection or local ablation therapy (RFA or PEI) (**B2**).
2. Adjuvant therapy with TACE, sorafenib, or cytotoxic chemotherapy is not recommended for HCC patients treated with curative therapy (**B1**).

SECOND-LINE TREATMENT AFTER FAILURE OF FIRST TREATMENT

The second-line treatment to improve survival in HCC that has recurred after liver resection, liver transplantation, and RFA is very important; however, a prospective comparative study comparing the guidelines and each treatment has not been conducted except for second-line systemic treatment. Nevertheless, in actual clinical practice, the second-line treatment after the first treatment failure of HCC is very common due to the nature of the HCC. Therefore, the current evidence for second-line treatment after first treatment failure is described in this guideline.

1. Treatment of intrahepatic metastasis after hepatic resection

The rate of postoperative recurrence with intrahepatic metastasis owing to local dissemination or de novo carcinogenesis is about 50% to 70% at 5 years after surgical resection. Recurrence of the tumor with intrahepatic metastasis usually presents as intrahepatic multiple recurrence. In such cases, it is often impossible to repeat curative treatment and the risk of recurrence after treatment is high. In contrast, de novo recurrence can be the target of curative re-operation or local treatment.[154,169,531,548-550] Typically, recurrence within 2 years after surgery is classified as early recurrence and recurrence after 2 years is classified as late recurrence.[154,551] The risk factors for recurrence can be divided into tumor-related factors and underlying liver disease-related factors. Tumor-related risk factors include tumor size, number, degree of differentiation, vascular involvement, serum AFP level (elevated before surgery), lack of adequate resection margin, and non-anatomical resection, which are mainly associated with early recurrence.[154,158,548,549,552,553] The risk factors for underlying liver disease are high serum HBV DNA levels before and after surgery for chronic hepatitis B[159,554-556] and persistent active inflammation and degree of hepatic fibrosis for chronic hepatitis C;[556,557] these are associated with late recurrence. According to many retrospective studies, recurrent hepatectomy for intrahepatic recurrence has been recognized as an effective treatment with a 5-year OS rate of 52% (range, 22% to 83%).[152,552,558] Salvage liver transplantation is one of the most effective treatments to increase disease-free survival and OS rates compared with repeated hepatectomy, but the occurrence of complications related to surgery[549] is significantly higher.[559] However, the patients who undergo repeated resection are limited in clinical practice because they have a small residual liver parenchyma after resection and are at risk of recurrence.[560] Liver transplantation is more limited because of the shortage of donors. For recurrent HCC which is not indicated for repeated hepatic resection, nonsurgical local treatments such as RFA and TACE can be applied. RFA has been extensively performed as a minimally invasive treatment for small relapsing HCC.[561,562] TACE is the most widely used treatment for multiple HCC recurrences.[562-564] The meta-analysis[565-569] comparing the effects of each of the above-mentioned treatments revealed that there was no difference in survival benefit among the treatment modalities for recurred tumors after surgery. Therefore, considering the remaining liver function and the location and number of recurrences, appropriate treatment options should be selected.

2. Treatment of intrahepatic metastasis after radiofrequency ablation

Local recurrence was reported to be higher in patients who underwent local treatment, such as RFA or PEI.[318,570] Local recurrence is defined as recurrence of the tumor at the treatment site or margins after curative treatment. Local recurrence rates up to 2 years after treatment are reportedly 2% to 18% for RFA and 11% to 45% for PEI.[309-311,338,342] For PEI, the diffusion of injected ethanol may be blocked by the fibrous septum or tumor capsule, resulting in a decreased therapeutic effect. Specifically, since the local recurrence rate was reported to be as high as 43% after percutaneous injection for lesions larger than 3 cm in diameter, special caution is needed.[571]

A large-scale retrospective study at a single institution in South Korea reported that the 5- and 10-year cumulative recurrence rates were 73.1% and 88.5%, respectively, after RFA for a single, ≤5 cm-sized tumor or three ≤3 cm-sized nodules.[312] RFA showed the best therapeutic efficacy for patients with small single nodular HCC (especially HCC of ≤2 cm) and well-preserved liver function with a 5-year survival rate of 70%.[313] Since repeated RFA for recurred HCC after RFA can improve survival

if it achieves a complete response, the early detection of local recurrence is important.[572] Surgical treatment, such as surgical resection and salvage liver transplantation, for recurrent cancer after RFA showed a similar therapeutic effect compared with repeated RFA.[573,574] If surgical treatment or RFA is not feasible, TACE can be applied.[575]

3. Treatment of recurrent HCC after liver transplantation

The recurrence rate has been reported to range from 8% to 20% even after liver transplantation for HCC within the Milan criteria.[576] Due to the influence of immunosuppression after liver transplantation, the prognosis of recurrent HCC after LT is poor. The median OS after diagnosis of recurrence is less than 12 months, and 5-year survival rates are only 22%.[576,577] Among 119 patients who underwent liver transplantation for HCC, HCC recurrence occurred in 15 patients (13.4%) during a median 17.2 months of follow-up, and intrahepatic recurrence was the most common.[578] In another study of 857 patients who underwent liver transplantation for HCC, 106 patients (12.4%) experienced HCC recurrence during a median 15.8 months of follow-up after liver transplantation, and the median OS after recurrence was 10.6 months. The sites of recurrence were the lung (55.7%), liver (37.8%), abdominal cavity (37.7%), and bone (25.5%).[579] Since the prognosis of patients with recurrent HCC after liver transplantation is associated with treatment modality after recurrence, as well as to time-to-recurrence, multiple organ involvement, pre-liver transplantation HCC stage, and pathological stage of the explanted liver, an individualized approach might be required to improve the outcomes.[580]

Survival rates can be increased if curative therapy is applicable even in patients with recurred HCC after liver transplantation. Among 121 patients who had recurrent HCC after liver transplantation for HCC, 38 (31.4%) underwent resection or loco-regional therapies, 51 patients (42.1%) received palliative therapies, and the other 32 (26.4%) received supportive therapy.[581] The median OS in patients who underwent curative therapies was significantly longer than that in patients who underwent other therapies. A Japanese study analyzed 17 patients who experienced HCC recurrence among 101 patients who had undergone LDLT) between 1996 and 2007. Among the included patients, nine underwent surgical treatments, including six with hepatic resection, 10 with lung metastatectomy, and three with lymph node dissection, and the remaining eight patients received nonsurgical treatment. The 1-, 3-, and 5-year survival rates of the surgical treatment group were 100%, 87.5%, and 87.5%, respectively, while those in non-surgical treatment group were 50%, 12.5%, and 0%, respectively, which reached statistical respectively.[582]

For recurrent HCC confined to the liver after liver transplantation which is not feasible for surgical resection, RFA can result in a good outcome. Among 78 patients who experienced HCC recurrence after liver transplantation, surgical resection, RFA, and supportive care were performed for 15, 11, and 52 patients, respectively. The 1-, 3-, and 5-year survival rates were in 92%, 51%, and 35% in the resection group, respectively, and 87%, 51%, and 28% in the RFA group, respectively. There was no significant difference in survival between the two groups (p=0.879). There was also no difference of RFS between the two groups: the 1-, 3-, 5-year RFS rates were 83%, 16%, 16% in the resection group, respectively, and 76%, 22%, and 0% in the RFA group, respectively (p=0.745).[583]

Because a significant proportion of recurrent HCC patients have multiple intrahepatic lesions or extrahepatic metastasis after liver transplantation, it is infrequently possible to apply curative treatment, such as resection or RFA. There have been few reports on the efficacy and safety of TACE for post-liver transplantation recurrent HCC. In a study of 14 patients with intrahepatic and extrahepatic recurrence after liver transplantation, the rates of partial response, stable disease, and progressive disease were 57%, 28%, and 14%, respectively. The 6-, 12-, and 24-month survival rates in patients who underwent TACE were 64.3%, 50%, and 22.2%, respectively, while the rates were 35.7%, 21.4%, and 10.7% in patients who received systemic chemotherapy, respectively (p=0.034).[584] The Child-Pugh score was not elevated after TACE for recurrent HCC after liver transplantation, and there was no SAE. The severity of PES was also comparable with that in patients who did not undergo liver transplantation. In a study from Taiwan, the median OS was 6.6 months (range, 0.3 to 12.7 months) and the 1-year survival rate was 12.5% in 11 patients who underwent TACE for recurrent intrahepatic HCC after liver transplantation.[585]

Sorafenib is indicated in patients with widespread recurrence after liver transplantation for whom resection, RFA, or TACE is not feasible, or in patients with progressive disease after loco-regional therapy. However, there has been no well-designed RCT to validate the efficacy and safety of sorafenib in those patients. In a case-control study of 39 patients with recurrent HCC after liver transplantation, 24 patients received best supportive care and 15 received sorafenib. The median OS after tumor recurrence was significantly longer in the sorafenib group (21.3 months) than in the best supportive care group (11.8 months) (HR, 5.2; p=0.0009).[586] There was no SAE associated with sorafenib administration. However, another study reported a higher risk of sorafenib-related toxicity in patients with liver transplantation.[587] A case report demonstrated increased mortality due to gastrointestinal bleeding in patients who received combination therapy with sorafenib and everolimus, an mTOR inhibitor, to enhance anti-tumor activity.[588] In another study including 34 patients with post-liver transplantation recurrent HCC, 17 received sorafenib treatment and the remaining 17 received supportive care. The 3- and 12-month survival rates were 100% and 62% in the sorafenib group, respectively, which were significantly higher than the 73% and 23%, respectively, in patients receiving supportive care. The common adverse events

were diarrhea (18%), elevation of transaminase (11%), fatigue (11%), HFSR (6%), and nausea (6%).[589]

Recommendation

1. Recurrent HCC after resection, RFA, or liver transplantation can be retreated with appropriate treatment modalities considering the timing of recurrence, residual liver function, performance status, and the size, location, and number of recurrent tumors (**C1**).

REFRACTORINESS TO TRANSARTERIAL CHEMOEMBOLIZATION

cTACE is a standard treatment for patients with intermediate-stage HCC based on its survival benefit in patients with unresectable HCC reported in previous studies.[77,79,132,370,590,591] Given that TACE is usually performed repeatedly in individual HCC patients due to its palliative nature,[592] development of untreatable progression of HCC, in which TACE cannot be considered any further, is regarded as TACE refractoriness or failure.[370,593-595] Recently, several studies have attempted to define TACE refractoriness. In a single-institutional study from Korea, researchers defined stage progression despite repeated TACEs as a surrogate endpoint of TACE refractoriness. They suggested predictors of TACE refractoriness as either development of disease progression or the need for three sessions of TACE, during the first 6 months following the initial TACE, which enables prompt switching to other treatments.[596] However, these criteria did not include deterioration of hepatic function, and have not been fully validated. The Assessment for Retreatment with TACE (ART) score was developed by researchers from Austria, which integrated the radiologic tumor response, impairment of hepatic function, and liver damage (increase in aspartate aminotransferase).[597] The ART score identified patients with a poor prognosis (score ≥2.5 after the first TACE) who would not benefit from repeated TACE sessions. Likewise, a French group developed the ABCR (AFP, BCLC, Child-Pugh, and response) score which combined AFP, tumor stage, change in liver function, and radiologic tumor response, suggesting patients with a score ≥4 may not benefit from further sessions of TACEs.[598]

Recent practice guidelines on HCC have defined TACE refractoriness in different ways. The guidelines from the EASL recommended switching to sorafenib in case of untreatable progression on TACE in patients with intermediate-stage HCC.[77] Previous Korean guidelines regarded upward stage migration following repeated TACE as refractoriness, suggesting a switch to sorafenib therapy.[79] Japanese guidelines provided criteria for TACE refractoriness as follows: (1) consecutive insufficient tumor response (≥2 sessions); (2) two or more consecutive progressions in tumor number; (3) continuous elevation of tumor markers; (4) development of vascular invasion; and (5) development of extrahepatic spread.[591]

To date, various definitions of TACE refractoriness exist, and a treatment strategy to overcome such a condition has not been well established. Sorafenib has been recommended as a treatment option for TACE refractoriness based on its survival benefit in advanced HCC. A sub-analysis of the SHARP trial showed survival benefit of sorafenib in patients with prior TACE compared with placebo.[599] A retrospective study from Japan demonstrated prolonged TTP and OS with a switch to sorafenib compared with continued TACE in patients with TACE refractoriness.[600] In a retrospective study including patients with TACE refractoriness from Japan, HAIC showed promising results in terms of tumor response and survival.[601] Collectively, direct evidence on the efficacy of various treatment modalities in TACE refractoriness is insufficient. The therapeutic role of recently developed systemic agents needs to be investigated in the setting of TACE refractoriness in the near future.

Given the potential ischemic injury due to tissue ischemia following TACE, combination treatment strategies are under investigation, such as TACE plus systemic agents with antiangiogenic property (e.g., sorafenib).[602] Enrolled patients in those clinical trials appear heterogeneous in terms of tumor stage.[603] In other words, a clinical trial designed solely for TACE refractoriness has not yet been conducted. Several recent studies on combination treatments have reported mixed results. A systematic review with a meta-analysis reported that prolonged TTP without significant improvement in OS was achieved with combined TACE and sorafenib compared with TACE alone.[604] A global clinical trial of combined sorafenib plus TACE with doxorubicin-eluting beads did not reach clinical significance in terms of TTP.[605] Another large-scale European study comparing TACE using drug-eluting beads plus sorafenib versus TACE with placebo did not improved PFS in unresectable, liver-confined HCC.[606] Likewise, an Asian multi-institutional study comparing orantinib versus placebo combined with TACE did not improve OS in patients with unresectable HCC.[607] In conclusion, evidence supporting combination treatment of TACE and systemic agents is insufficient at present.

Recommendation

1. After on-demand two or more session of TACE within 6 months from the first TACE, development of one or more of the following condition in patients with unresectable HCC is defined as TACE refractoriness, and a switch to other treatments needs to be considered: (1) absence of objective response (complete or partial response); (2) new appearance of vascular invasion; and (3) new appearance of extrahepatic spread (**C1**).

SECOND-LINE THERAPY AFTER SORAFENIB FAILURE

Sorafenib failure is usually defined as pre-existing disease progression or appearance of a new intrahepatic or extrahepatic

lesion during sorafenib treatment, and various patterns of disease progression after sorafenib failure are associated with prognosis.[608] In clinical practice, the median duration of sorafenib administration is 12 weeks.[523,609] Long-term administration of sorafenib is often prohibited by disease progression, adverse events, and deterioration of liver function.

To develop second-line systemic therapy for HCC patients who stopped sorafenib due to disease progression or adverse events, several phase III clinical trials have been conducted using targeted agents such as brivanib, which inhibits FGF and VEGF,[610] everolimus, which is an mTOR inhibitor,[611] ramucirumab, which blocks VEGF-2,[612] and tivantinib, which is a non-selective c-Met inhibitor.[613] However, all these new agents failed to show improved survival compared with placebo.

1. Regorafenib

Regorafenib is an oral multikinase inhibitor that blocks the activity of protein kinases involved in angiogenesis, oncogenesis, metastasis, and tumor immunity. Although regorafenib has a similar molecular structure to sorafenib, it has a distinct molecular target profile and had more potent pharmacological activity than sorafenib in preclinical studies.[614-616] A international phase III RCT was conducted to validate the efficacy and safety of regorafenib as a second-line therapy for HCC patients with Child-Pugh A function and an ECOG score 0-1 who progressed after sorafenib treatment. Participants tolerated sorafenib (≥400 mg/day for ≥20 days of last 28 days of treatment), progressed on sorafenib, and had Child-Pugh A liver function. They were randomly assigned to receive regorafenib or placebo in a 2:1 ratio fashion. Regorafenib improved OS with an HR of 0.63 (95% CI, 0.50 to 0.79; p<0.0001); median survival was 10.6 months (95% CI, 9.1 to 12.1 months) for regorafenib versus 7.8 months (95% CI, 6.3 to 8.8 months) for placebo. Based on this result, regorafenib was the first drug to show an improvement in survival as second-line systemic therapy.[617] Median PFS by mRECIST was 3.1 months (95% CI, 2.8 to 4.2) with regorafenib and 1.5 months (95% CI, 1.4 to 1.6 months) with placebo (p<0.001). Median TTP by mRECIST was 3.2 months (95% CI, 2.9 to 4.2 months) with regorafenib and 1.5 months (95% CI, 1.4 to 1.6 months) with placebo (p<0.001). The mean duration of regorafenib administration was 5.9 months and that with sorafenib was 3.3 months. Grade 3 or 4 adverse events associated with regorafenib were hypertension (15%), HFSR (13%), fatigue (9%), and diarrhea (3%).[617]

2. Nivolumab

Nivolumab, a checkpoint inhibitor, is a fully human IgG4-type, monoclonal inhibitory antibody against PD-1. As an anti-PD-1 inhibitor, it binds to the PD-1 receptor on the T-cell to restore the suppressed tumor-killing effect. In a phase I/II, open-label, non-comparative, dose escalation and expansion trial of nivolumab, patients with histologically confirmed HCC with or without hepatitis C or B infection were recruited. The patients had compensated liver function (Child-Pugh score ≤6 in the dose expansion group, ≤7 in the dose escalation group), ECOG score 0-1, and HBV DNA <100 IU/mL if the etiology was HBV.[529] Patients received intravenous nivolumab 0.1 to 10 mg/kg every 2 weeks in the dose-escalation phase and nivolumab 3 mg/kg was administered every 2 weeks in the dose-expansion phase in four cohorts: sorafenib untreated or intolerant patients without viral hepatitis, sorafenib progression patients without viral hepatitis, HCV infected patients, and HBV infected patients. The primary endpoints were safety and tolerability for the escalation phase and OSS for the expansion phase. In a total of 262 treated patients (48 in the dose-escalation phase and 214 in the dose-expansion phase), the response rate was 20% (95% CI, 15% to 26%) in the dose-expansion phase and 15% (95% CI, 6% to 28%) in the dose-escalation phase. Three patients (6%) had treatment-related SAEs (pemphigoid, adrenal insufficiency, and liver disorder).[529,530] The U.S. Food and Drug Administration conditionally approved nivolumab as a second-line therapy after sorafenib failure based on the results of a randomized phase I/II trial, and it is also prescribed in Korea. However, the final approval of nivolumab as first-line therapy for HCC needs data from CheckMate-459 (ClinicalTrials.gov ID: NCT025276509), which is a phase III, multi-institutional, RCT to compare the efficacy and safety of nivolumab.

3. Cabozantinib

Cabozantinib is an oral, molecular targeted agent which blocks MET, VEGFR-2, and RET. An international phase III RCT was conducted to validate the efficacy and safety of cabozantinib as second- or third-line therapy in patients with advanced HCC who failed sorafenib treatment and had Child-Pugh A liver function and ECOG score 0-1. Enrolled patients had showed progressive diseases in spite of one or two systemic therapies, including sorafenib, prior to participating in the study. The primary endpoint was OS, and the secondary endpoint was PFS and ORR according to RECIST 1.1. Among all the participants, 27% received two systemic therapies, including sorafenib. The median OS in the cabozantinib group was 10.2 months, which was significantly longer than 8.0 months in control group (HR, 0.76; 95% CI, 0.63 to 0.92; p=0.0049). Thus, the clinical trial met the primary endpoint. In subgroup analysis, among patients who experienced sorafenib alone, the median OS in the cabozantinib group was 11.3 months, which was also significantly longer than 7.2 months in the control group (stratified HR, 0.70; 95% CI, 0.55 to 0.88). The median PFS was longer in the cabozantinib group (5.2 months) than in the control group (1.9 months) (HR, 0.44; 95% CI, 0.36 to 0.52; p<0.001), and ORR was also higher in the cabozantinib group than in the control group (4% vs 0.4%, p=0.0086). The median duration of cabozantinib therapy was 3.8 months. The grade 3 or 4 adverse events were reported in 68% of the patients in the cabozantinib group and

in 36% in the placebo group. The most common grade 3 or 4 AEs were HFSR (17%), hypertension (16%), elevation of transaminase levels (12%), fatigue (10%), and diarrhea (10%).[618]

4. Ramucirumab

Ramucirumab is an intravenous monoclonal antibody targeting VEGFR-2. A phase III RCT (REACH, ClinicalTrials.gov ID: NCT01140347) of ramucirumab as a second-line therapy for patients with advanced HCC who failed sorafenib was conducted. The trial failed to meet the primary endpoint of improvement of OS compared with control.[612] However, in a *post-hoc* subgroup analysis, the OS in patients with a serum AFP level ≥400 ng/mL was 7.8 months, which was significantly higher than 4.2 months in the placebo group (HR, 0.67; 95% CI, 0.51 to 0.90). Based on this result, a subsequent phase III RCT of 2:1 assignment to ramucirumab or placebo for patients with high AFP levels (REACH-2, ClinicalTrials.gov ID: NCT02435433) was conducted. Enrolled patients had progressive HCC even after sorafenib or stopped sorafenib due to adverse events. The Child-Pugh class in the patients was A, the ECOG score was 0 to 1, and the serum AFP level was ≥400 ng/mL. The primary endpoint of the study was OS. The OS in patients who received 8 mg/kg of ramucirumab every 2 weeks was 8.5 months, which was significantly longer than 7.3 months in the placebo group (HR, 0.71; 95% CI, 0.531 to 0.949; p=0.0199). Thus, the trial met the primary endpoint. The median PFS in the ramucirumab group was 2.8 months, which was also significantly longer than 1.6 months in the control group (HR, 0.452; 95% CI, 0.339 to 0.603; p<0.0001). The DCR in the ramucirumab and control group was 59.9% and 38.9%, respectively (p=0.0006); however, there was no difference in ORR between the two groups. The median duration of ramucirumab administration was 12 weeks. SAE of any grade and cause were recorded in 35% of participants in the ramucirumab group and 29% in the placebo group. The most common grade 3 or 4 adverse event that were noted in 5% or more of patients was hypertension and hyponatremia.[619]

5. Cytotoxic chemotherapy and hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy

Cytotoxic chemotherapy can be considered for patients with HCC for whom primary or secondary systemic treatments—such as sorafenib, lenvatinib, regorafenib, nivolumab, cabozantinib, and ramucirumab— have failed, or for patients with progressive HCC for whom systemic treatments cannot be used, but who have good remnant liver function.[620-622]

Doxorubicin is the most commonly used systemic drug for HCC treatment; however, in most cases, the response rate of patients taking doxorubicin is less than 20%.[623-625] Other systemic treatments, including 5-fluorouracil,[626] gemcitabine,[627,628] oxaliplatin,[629] capecitabine,[630] irinotecan,[631] octreotide,[632,633] interferon,[634] and tamoxifen,[635] also failed in demonstrating effectiveness and improving survival rates. Combination chemotherapy has been tested, since single-drug therapy had minimal effects on HCC. FOLFOX (oxaliplatin/fluorouracil/leucovorin) combination therapy has been studied the most. A multicenter RCT (EACH study) including 317 Asian patients (China [70%], Korea [14%], Thailand [11%], and Taiwan [5%]) compared FOLFOX combination chemotherapy with doxorubicin single-drug therapy. The combination chemotherapy did not significantly extend median survival time, which was the primary outcome measure (6.4 months vs 2.9 months; p=0.07) or the PFS time (2.9 months vs 1.77 months; p<0.01). Moreover, the stable disease rate (52.2% vs 31.6%; p<0.001) was higher compared with doxorubicin single-drug therapy.[636] Interestingly, sub-analysis of the results of Chinese patients alone in the EACH study suggested that FOLFOX combination chemotherapy significantly extended survival time compared with doxorubicin single-drug therapy.[637]

A multicenter retrospective study of 204 patients with progressive HCC evaluated the effectiveness of GEMOX (oxaliplatin/gemcitabine) combination therapy. The PFS time and OS time were 4.5 months and 11.0 months, respectively.[638] Another retrospective study of 40 patients with progressive HCC not responding to sorafenib therapy also evaluated the effectiveness of GEMOX combination chemotherapy as a secondary anticancer therapy. The partial response and stable disease rates in this study were 20% and 46%, respectively. The PFS time was 3.1 months and the median survival time was 8.3 months.[639]

A meta-analysis of 17 oxaliplatin clinical studies comprising 800 patients revealed that the partial reaction rate was 16%, while the median PFS and median OS were 4.2 months and 9.3 months, respectively.[640] Another meta-analysis, which included studies written in Chinese,[641] suggested that the partial reaction rate of combination chemotherapy, including oxaliplatin, was 14%, while the median PFS time and median OS time were 4.7 months and 9.5 months, respectively.

In most cases, HCC is accompanied by cirrhosis, which affects the absorption and metabolism of anticancer drugs. Therefore, drug-induced toxicity may increase, and often administration of the therapeutic dose becomes impossible.[642] Therefore, cytotoxic chemotherapy needs to be used in a limited manner in HCC patients with good systemic condition and liver function. To prevent a decline in the quality of life, less toxic drugs need to be used as per the requirements for each case or dose reduction needs to be considered if the drug has strong toxicity.

HAIC is a type of cytotoxic chemotherapy that involves direct injection of the cytotoxic anticancer drugs into the hepatic artery, thus causing fewer adverse systemic reactions, while exposing HCC to high concentrations of anticancer drugs. The most commonly used HAIC drug is 5-fluorouracil, which is used alone or in combination with cisplatin. Studies have shown that the overall response rate in patients with progressive HCC was 3.8% to 38.5% with a partial response rate of 7% to 81% and a median survival time of 5 to 19.5 months.[643-647] A long-

term (median follow-up period: 28 years) retrospective study conducted in Japan evaluated the outcomes of HAIC treatment in 14,246 cases. The 5-year survival rate was 32% and the median survival time was 31 months. Moreover, the results were similar to that of cTACE.[647] Factors affecting the poor outcomes of HAIC treatment were the remaining liver function and an increased Child-Pugh score assessed 4 weeks after HAIC treatment.[648] There are no reports of a prospective study that directly compared the efficacy of sorafenib with that of HAIC. However, a retrospective study suggested that HAIC resulted in a longer survival time and higher tumor response than sorafenib,[648-651] but there was no difference in survival time between the two groups. A sub-analysis of progressive HCC patients with hepatic portal vein invasion also suggested that HAIC produced better results than sorafenib.[652] A domestic multicenter retrospective study of progressive HCC patients with main hepatic portal vein invasion compared HAIC and TACE. This study showed that HAIC resulted in higher tumor response and survival rates than TACE.[118] A phase II RCT conducted in Japan in a small group of patients with progressive HCC revealed that the sorafenib-HAIC combination chemotherapy group had higher survival rates than the sorafenib single-drug therapy group.[653] In contrast, a phase III RCT in 210 patients showed no difference in survival rates between the sorafenib-HAIC combination chemotherapy group and the sorafenib monotherapy group.[654]

Recommendations

1. Regorafenib is recommended for patients with progressive HCC after at least 3 weeks of sorafenib (≥400 mg/day) treatment and with Child-Pugh class A and good performance status (ECOG score 0-1) (**A1**).
2. Nivolumab could be used for patients with progressive HCC after sorafenib or for those intolerant of sorafenib and with Child-Pugh class A and good performance status (ECOG score 0-1) (**B2**).
3. Cabozantinib is recommended for patients with progressive HCC after one or two systemic therapies including sorafenib and with Child-Pugh class A and good performance status (ECOG score 0-1) (**A1**).
4. Ramucirumab has shown survival benefit in patients with progressive HCC and serum AFP level ≥400 ng/mL after sorafenib treatment or sorafenib-intolerance and with Child-Pugh class A, ECOG score 0–1 (**A2**).
5. Cytotoxic chemotherapy can be considered for patients with HCC for whom primary or secondary systemic treatments, such as sorafenib, lenvatinib, regorafenib, nivolumab, cabozantinib, or ramucirumab have failed, or cannot be used, and who still have both good liver function and good performance status (**C1**).
6. HAIC might be considered for patients with progressive HCC and portal vein invasion for whom systemic therapies, such as sorafenib, lenvatinib, regorafenib, nivolumab, cabozantinib, or ramucirumab, have failed or cannot be used, and who still have both good liver function and good performance status (**C2**).

PREEMPTIVE ANTIVIRAL TREATMENT

1. HBV-related HCC

The rate of HBV reactivation in HCC patients after cytotoxic chemotherapy varies widely from 30% to 60%,[655,656] and the subsequent mortality rate is reported to be approximately 30% of all deaths resulting from HBV reactivation. HBV reactivation with concomitant elevation of the serum HBV DNA level or abnormality of biochemical liver function is observed in 20% to 50% of all HBV carriers who receive immunosuppressants or cytotoxic chemotherapy for the treatment of malignancies other than HCC (e.g., breast cancer, hematologic malignancies, and other solid cancers).[655,657-660] Therefore, the test for HBsAg must be performed in patients at high risk of HBV infection prior to immunosuppressive therapy or cytotoxic chemotherapy.[661] Antiviral drugs should be preemptively administered in HBV carriers at the onset of the cytotoxic chemotherapy or immunosuppressant administration and must be continued for at least 6 months. Although further research is required to clarify the adequate serum HBV DNA level, recurrence is more likely after the discontinuation of antiviral drugs in patients with high HBV DNA levels prior to cytotoxic chemotherapy. Therefore, in patients with HBV DNA levels >2,000 IU/mL prior to cytotoxic chemotherapy, continuation of antiviral treatment should be considered until the treatment goal of chronic hepatitis B is reached.[661] Most studies on preemptive antiviral treatment are limited to lamivudine; however, other recently developed antiviral drugs can be used. In cases of lamivudine resistance, antiviral drugs should be replaced according to the treatment guidelines for resistance.[662,663] In particular, in cases in which antiviral therapy is expected to continue for more than 12 months, the antiviral drug with the minimum resistance profile should be selected.[664] Interferon is not recommended as a preemptive treatment because of the risk of bone marrow suppression and transient aggravation of hepatitis. In HBsAg-negative, anti-HBc-positive, and anti-HBs-positive patients, HBV reactivation can develop very rarely, and there is little evidence to recommend uniform preemptive treatment owing to a lack of research.[661]

Many studies have evaluated HBV reactivation during TACE for the treatment of HCC; HBV reactivation is reported to occur in 4% to 40% of patients.[655,656,665-668] According to a study comparing preemptive lamivudine treatment to an untreated control group during TACE,[666] significant differences were observed with respect to HBV reactivation (2.8% and 40.5%), as well as the consequent occurrence of hepatitis (2.8% and 19.7%) and liver failure (0% and 8.1%). Another study[669] compared preemptive entecavir treatment and an untreated control group following TACE treatment and reported a significant difference in vi-

rus-related events (6.8% and 54.4%) and acute decompensation (0% and 11.6%).[670] Hence, preemptive antiviral treatment can be considered for HBV-positive HCC patients undergoing TACE. However, differences in chemotherapeutic agents, and treatment interval and frequency may have resulted in discordant HBV reactivation rates.[666-668] Therefore, additional research is required to determine the serum HBV DNA levels and biochemical liver function test levels that require preemptive antiviral treatment.

HBV reactivation rates after HAIC for HCC (24% to 67%) are reported to be higher than those after TACE, which is possibly because of the higher dose of chemotherapeutic agents, as HAIC is carried out in shorter intervals.[656,671,672] However, more research is needed to support the claim that HAIC has a higher reactivation rate than TACE, as only a few studies with a limited number of participants have been reported and no comparative study with TACE has been performed.

Following surgical resection of HCC, HBV reactivation with concomitant elevation in the HBV DNA level or an abnormal biochemical liver function test is observed in 14% to 32% of patients.[673] In a prospective study comparing preemptive telbivudine administration to an untreated control group from the day of resection, the HBV reactivation rates were 2.5% and 31.8%, respectively. While 57.1% of the control group showed HBV reactivation within 1 week following surgical resection, only 2.5% of the telbivudine-administered group showed reactivation within 4 weeks. The authors of that study recommend preemptive antiviral treatment before the surgical resection of HCC.[664]

In an RCT comparing preemptive adefovir therapy to a control group after R0 resection, the 1-, 3-, and 5-year RFS rates were superior in the adefovir group compared with the control group (85.0%, 50.3%, and 46.1% vs 84.0%, 37.9%, and 27.1%, respectively).[674] The corresponding OS rates were also superior in the adefovir group (96.0%, 77.6%, and 63.1% vs 94.0%, 67.4%, and 41.5%, respectively). The relative risks of recurrence and death for antiviral treatment were 0.651 and 0.420, respectively. Antiviral therapy was an independent protective factor for late tumor recurrence.[673]

A study comparing preemptive lamivudine administration and an untreated control group following radiotherapy for HCC reports the HBV reactivation rates to be 0% and 21.8%, respectively; meanwhile, alanine transaminase elevation occurred in 2.3% and 12.5% of patients, respectively.[675] Another recent report suggests concurrent TACE and external radiotherapy may double the HBV reactivation rate compared with TACE alone.[670] However, it is difficult to recommend preemptive antiviral treatment before external radiotherapy for HCC because of the lack of controlled prospective studies.

There are limited studies regarding HBV reactivation from PEI or RFA; nonetheless, the HBV reactivation rates for these therapies are reported to be 0% and 5.6% to 9.1%, respectively.[676, 677]

HBV reactivation during sorafenib treatment is currently controversial. A Korean retrospective study reported no HBV reactivation during sorafenib treatment.[523] while another study reported a higher risk of HBV reactivation during sorafenib treatment.[678]

In hepatitis B patients with a high viral load, antigen-specific T cells are functionally exhausted, which is caused by immune checkpoints such as PD-1.[679] In HBV e antigen (HBeAg)-positive chronic hepatitis B patients with a high viral load, the number of PD-1 and cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4)-positive T cells increased. Therefore, blockade of PD-1 using immune checkpoint inhibitors could lead to activation of $CD8^+$ T-effector cells, leading to increased HBV core antigen (HBcAg)-specific interferon gamma expression. Therefore, in patients with a high HBV viral load, HCC treatment with immune checkpoint inhibitors could cause liver injury through T cell activation. In conclusion, in HBV-related HCC patients receiving immune checkpoint inhibitor treatment, such as nivolumab, effective antiviral treatment should be considered to lower HBV DNA levels.

2. HCV-related HCC

Regarding HCV-related HCC, there are almost no reported cases of HCV reactivation or aggravation of hepatitis after HCC treatment. In a recent retrospective study on hepatitis virus reactivation comparing HCV- and HBV-related HCC after TACE, the rates of viral reactivation, hepatitis, and liver failure were 26.5%, 10.2%, and 0%, respectively, in HCV-related HCC patients and 32.5%, 34.8%, and 10.9%, respectively, in HBV-related HCC patients.[680] No significant difference was observed between the HCV and HBV groups with respect to the reactivation rate, but the risk of hepatitis and liver failure were significantly lower in the HCV-related HCC group. Hepatitis C treatments can be considered in patients with active chronic hepatitis C and completely eradicated HCC. As interferon and ribavirin administration may cause bone marrow suppression and transient aggravation of hepatitis, they are not recommended as preemptive treatments before cytotoxic chemotherapy in HCC patients.

Recommendations

1. Patients should be tested for hepatitis B surface antigen before starting cytotoxic chemotherapy or immunosuppressive therapy (**A1**).
2. Preemptive antiviral therapy is recommended for HBV carriers undergoing cytotoxic chemotherapy to prevent reactivation (**A1**). Preemptive antiviral therapy is considered for HBV-infected patients receiving TACE (**B1**), HAIC (**C1**), surgical resection (**C1**), EBRT (**C1**), or immune checkpoint inhibitor therapy (**C1**) to prevent reactivation.

   Preemptive antiviral therapy with DAAs cannot be recommended for HCV carriers undergoing HCC treatments.

DRUG TREATMENT FOR CANCER PAIN IN HCC

The prevalence of pain in cancer patients ranges from 45% to 53%.[681-683] Early, aggressive palliative care including pain management could improve quality of life in cancer patients[684-686] and could improve survival in lung cancer patients.[687] A few studies have investigated the prevalence of pain in HCC patients, which is reported to range from 22% to 66.8%.[682,688,689] Therefore, pain management should be considered an important aspect of palliative care for HCC patients. As most HCC patients have chronic liver disease and/or liver cirrhosis, their drug metabolism may be altered according to the degree of liver dysfunction.[690] Furthermore, HCC patients receiving analgesics may suffer from more frequent and severe side effects. However, there is a paucity of studies on pain management for patients with HCC and liver disease.[691] Therefore, drug treatment for cancer pain in HCC patients should generally follow the principles of pain management for general solid tumors.[692-694] However, drug selection, dosage, and administration interval might need to be adjusted according to the degree of liver function impairment.

The universal strategy for cancer pain treatment is based on a sequential three-step analgesics ladder approach from non-opioids to weak opioids and finally to strong opioids according to pain intensity and the efficacy of pain control.[692-694] The main non-opioid analgesics, such as acetaminophen and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), are indicated for the treatment of mild pain (numerical rating scale, 1 to 3). Meanwhile, weak opioids, such as codeine, hydrocodone, and tramadol, are indicated for mild to moderate pain (numerical rating scale, 4 to 6). Finally, strong opioids, such as morphine, oxycodone, hydromorphone, fentanyl, and their analogues are the mainstay of analgesics for treating moderate to severe cancer-related pain (numerical rating scale, 7 to 10).

Acetaminophen is the most common cause of fulminant hepatic failure,[44,58,695,696] however, clinically significant hepatic injury is very rare when the dosage is limited to 4 g/day.[697] Nonetheless, it has been recommended that the dosage of acetaminophen per unit (tablet or capsule) in all prescription analgesics combined with acetaminophen should be limited to less than 325 mg of acetaminophen to avoid liver injury.[698] Although one case report demonstrates that even therapeutic doses of acetaminophen less than 4 g/day in alcoholic patients without liver cirrhosis can result in acute liver failure,[699] other studies show that 4 g/day in alcoholic patients is not associated with a significant increase in liver toxicity.[700,701] Moreover, one study shows a significant increase in the liver enzyme levels of alcoholic patients taking acetaminophen 4 g/day.[702] In patients with cirrhosis, acetaminophen 2–3 g/day is not associated with acute hepatic decompensation.[703] Even though the half-life of oral acetaminophen is twice as long in patients with cirrhosis compared with that in healthy controls,[704] significant hepatic injury is rare in patients with liver disease and/or cirrhosis at a dosage of less than 4 g/ day.[704,705] Nonetheless, most experts recommend lowering the dosage of acetaminophen to 2–3 g/day in patients with liver cirrhosis because of the possibility of altered drug metabolism and increased half-life.[706,707]

The unbound drug concentrations of NSAIDs are generally elevated in liver disease patients, which can lead to more severe side effects and toxicity.[708] Indeed, roughly 10% of total drug-induced hepatotoxicity cases are related to NSAIDs,[709] and NSAID-induced liver injury is well documented.[695,710] Moreover, NSAIDs can cause adverse effects, including nephrotoxicity,[711] gastric ulcer, hemorrhage,[59,60,712,713] and decompensation of liver function.[703]

As the liver is the major site of metabolism for most opioids, impaired metabolism and excretion of opioids due to underlying liver disease in HCC patients can lead to increased side effects. Moreover, opioids are well-known major precipitants of hepatic encephalopathy.[705] Therefore, careful selection of the correct opioid, and dosage and interval adjustment of drugs are required according to the liver metabolism of each opioid.[707,714] Morphine is an active analgesic compound by itself, and more than 90% of metabolites are renally excreted after glucuronidation in the liver. The half-life of morphine is approximately twice as long in cirrhosis patients as that in healthy controls.[715,716] Furthermore, its bioavailability is 4-fold greater in patients with HCC (68%) than in healthy controls (17%).[717] As the analgesic effect of codeine is presumed to be secondary following its conversion to morphine, it is not expected to be present in serum. The ceiling effect of codeine may cause side effects before achieving a sufficient analgesic effect. Similarly, hydrocodone is metabolized to hydromorphone before producing an analgesic effect, which results in variable serum levels. Meanwhile, tramadol has a 10-fold lower affinity for opioid receptors than codeine and exerts its analgesic effect via the peripheral pain pathway, which may result in fewer side effects in patients with liver disease. However, its elimination half-life is up to 3-fold greater in patients with primary liver carcinoma than that in controls.[718] Oxycodone is converted to various metabolites including oxymorphone (an active metabolite), which may result in variable serum levels of metabolites and an unpredictable analgesic effect. The elimination half-life of oxycodone is prolonged, while its clearance is diminished with significant ventilation depression in pre-liver transplantation liver cirrhosis patients compared with post-liver transplantation patients.[719] Hydromorphone is an active analgesic compound by itself and is metabolized and excreted after glucuronidation. Liver dysfunction does not have a particularly substantial effect on hydromorphone; the half-life of hydromorphone does not differ significantly in patients with moderate hepatic impairment compared with controls.[720] Although fentanyl is metabolized by cytochrome, its metabolism does not yield toxic metabolites or significantly alter serum levels in cirrhosis patients. Further-

more, it is not influenced by renal dysfunction.[707,714,721]

Recommendations

1. Careful consideration is required for pain management with medication in patients with HCC and underlying liver disease. The dosage and dosing intervals of analgesics should be determined on the basis of liver function (**C1**).
2. In patients with HCC and chronic liver disease, the dosage of acetaminophen should be lowered (**C1**) and NSAIDs should be used with caution (**B1**).
3. In patients with HCC and chronic liver disease, opioid analgesics and their dosage should be selected carefully on the basis of drug metabolism and liver function (**C1**).

ASSESSMENT OF TUMOR RESPONSE AND POST-TREATMENT FOLLOW-UP

1. Tumor response

The major primary aim of cancer treatment research is the improvement of OS. Nonetheless, tumor response and TTP are also considered pivotal for the surrogate assessment of efficacy. In oncology, tumor response was initially measured according to the 1979 WHO criteria (Table 7).[722] However, several problems arose when applying these definitions to clinical practice. For example, there were discrepancies in the criteria for measuring tumor size among researchers. Furthermore, some researchers define progressive disease on the basis of the change in the size of one tumor, while others define it on the basis of the sum of the changes in the sizes of all tumors. Another limitation of the WHO criteria is properly reflecting the changes in tumor volume determined by recent advanced CT and MRI technologies. In order to overcome these problems, the RECIST criteria and RECIST version 1.1 were developed and released in 2000 and 2009, respectively.[723,724] However, these criteria were primarily designed to evaluate cytotoxic agents. Therefore, they do not address measures of antitumor activity besides tumor shrinkage; thus, the best response in these criteria might be stable disease. As acknowledged in the original RECIST publication, assessments based solely on changes in tumor size can be misleading when applied to other anticancer drugs, such as molecular targeted therapies or other therapeutic interventions.[725] Therefore, these determinations may be inaccurate. Several clinical studies on HCC demonstrate that the RECIST criteria do not mirror the extent of tumor necrosis induced by interventional therapies or new molecular targeted drug.[514,726] In theory, viable tumor formation should be assessed by CT or MRI studies, and tumor viability should be defined according to the uptake of contrast agent in the arterial phase of dynamic imaging studies. In fact, extensive tumor necrosis, which develops after local treatment, may not be paralleled by a decrease in lesion diameter. To overcome these limitations, the EASL developed new criteria for HCC treatment response that take into account the degree of necrosis.[727] Furthermore, mRECIST criteria were first proposed by a panel of experts.[551,728] This proposal is based on the fact that the diameter of the target lesions with viable tumors should guide all assessments. Specific modifications to the original criteria regarding the assessment of vascular invasion, lymph nodes, ascites, pleural effusion, and new lesions are summarized in Table 7. However, a limitation that should be noted is that the assessment of the response to treatment based on the mRECIST criteria can be influenced by the image quality of CT/MRI, as well as the subjective decisions of radiologists.

Pseudo-progression can be observed in the early phase of treatment in patients who are receiving immune therapy. An incorrect diagnosis of progressive disease could be made if the RECIST criteria were considered for assessment of tumor response to these agents. Thus, the modified RECIST 1.1 for immune-based therapeutics (termed iRECIST) was suggested for the assessment of tumor response after immune therapy. The iRECIST is characterized by unconfirmed progressive disease (iUPD) and confirmed progressive disease (iCPD). Unconfirmed progressive disease was judged by initial observation of progressive disease, which becomes confirmed progressive disease when the tumor size gradually increases or new lesions are observed in subsequent imaging studies. Further validation and improvement should be undertaken for the assessment of future developing immune therapies.[729]

Although these criteria were validated for the prediction of treatment outcome and prediction prognosis in several retrospective studies, future studies should be followed for efficacy in a large prospective cohort. Because there is no solid evidence indicating which set of criteria is superior, the panel of experts recommends determining whether a set of criteria outperforms the conventional RECIST criteria, as well as identifying correlations with pathologic studies and outcome prediction. Tumor markers are useful when recurrence is suspected without obvious radiologic evidence or when measurement of tumor size is difficult. However, the assessment of treatment response should not be made only using tumor marker.[730]

Recommendation

1. Assessment of response should follow both the RECIST and mRECIST criteria using dynamic contrast enhanced CT or MRI (**B1**).

2. Follow-up after complete response

Follow-up data after a complete response in HCC are very limited. In cases of a complete response after hepatic resection, transplantation, or percutaneous local ablation, follow-up studies should be made by dynamic contrast-enhanced CT or MRI along with assessment of liver function, and follow-up intervals are determined on the basis of pretreatment risk factors and the treatment-specific risk of recurrence.

Recurrence usually develops within 2 years after potentially

Table 7. Assessment of Tumor Response*

	RECIST	mRECIST
Target lesions response		
CR	Disappearance of all target lesions	Disappearance of any intratumoral arterial enhancement in all target lesions
PR	At least a 30% decrease in the sum of the diameters of target lesions, taking as reference the baseline sum of the diameters of target lesions	At least a 30% decrease in the sum of the diameters of viable (enhancement in the arterial phase) target lesions, taking as reference the baseline sum of the diameters of target lesions
SD	Any cases that do not qualify for either PR or PD	Any cases that do not qualify for either PR or PD
PD	An increase of at least 20% in the sum of the diameters of target lesions, taking as reference the smallest sum of the diameters of target lesions recorded since treatment started	An increase of at least 20% in the sum of the diameters of viable (enhancing) target lesions, taking as reference the smallest sum of the diameters of viable (enhancing) target lesions recorded since treatment started
Non-target lesions response		
CR	Disappearance of all nontarget lesions	Disappearance of any intratumoral arterial enhancement in all nontarget lesions
IR/SD	Persistence of one or more nontarget lesions	Persistence of intratumoral arterial enhancement in one or more nontarget lesions
PD	Appearance of one or more new lesions and/or unequivocal progression of existing nontarget lesions	Appearance of one or more new lesions and/or unequivocal progression of existing nontarget lesions
mRECIST recommendations		
Pleural effusion and ascites	Cytopathologic confirmation of the neoplastic nature of any effusion that appears or worsens during treatment is required to declare PD.	
Porta hepatis lymph node	Lymph nodes detected at the porta hepatis can be considered malignant if the lymph node short axis is at least 2 cm.	
Portal vein invasion	Malignant portal vein invasion should be considered as a non-measurable lesion and thus included in the nontarget lesion group.	
New Lesion	A new lesion can be classified as HCC if its longest diameter is at least 1 cm and the enhancement pattern is typical for HCC. A lesion with atypical radiological pattern can be diagnosed as HCC by evidence of at least 1 cm interval growth.	

Overall response assessment in mRECIST

Target lesions	Nontarget lesions	New lesions	Overall response
CR	CR	No	CR
CR	IR/SD	No	PR
PR	Non-PD	No	PR
SD	Non-PD	No	SD
PD	Any	Yes or no	PD
Any	PD	Yes or no	PD
Any	Any	Yes	PD

RECIST, Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumors; mRECIST, modified RECIST; CR, complete response; PR, partial response; SD, stable disease; PD, progressive disease; IR, incomplete response; HCC, hepatocellular carcinoma.
*Adapted from European Association for the Study of the Liver, *et al*. J Hepatol 2012;56:908-943[77] and Lencioni *et al*. Semin Liver Dis 2010;30:52-60, with permission from Georg Thieme Verlag KG.[728]

curative treatments. Because early detection of recurrence allows the possibility of the reapplication of curative treatment modalities, posttreatment monitoring should be performed frequently enough to detect recurrence as early as possible.[731] However, the ideal monitoring intervals and methods require further research. Therefore, we recommend follow-up with dynamic enhanced imaging (i.e., CT or MRI) or MRI with liver-specific contrast agent every 2 to 6 months for the first 2 years after curative treatment. After 2 years without recurrence, follow-up can be performed at 6-month intervals.[71,77,732] In addition, the monitor-

ing interval should be individualized on the basis of patient-specific risk factors according to tumor biology and underlying liver diseases.[733-735]

Recommendation

1. Patients with a complete response after treatment should be followed up with imaging studies (i.e., dynamic contrast-enhanced CT/MRI or MRI with liver-specific contrast agents) and serum tumor markers every 2 to 6 months in the first 2 years; thereafter, patients should be followed by regular checkups at individualized intervals (**B1**).

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Conflicts of interests among the members are summarized in Appendix 1.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

All required funding was provided by the National Cancer Center (NCC), Korea (grant number: 1731510-1).

Contributors: 2018 KLCA-NCC Korea HCC Practice Guidelines Revision Committee (Appendix 2). **Chairman**: Joong-Won Park. **Head of Department**: June Sung Lee (Hepatology), Kyung-Suk Suh (Surgery), Jin Wook Chung (Radiology), Jinsil Seong (Radiation Oncology). Members; **Internal Medicine**: Do Young Kim, Ji Hoon Kim, Hyeong Jun Kim, Hwi Young Kim, Soo Young Park, Joo Hyeon Shim, Jeong Hoon Lee, Young-Suk Lim, Ho Yeong Lim, Jeong Won Jang, Jae Young Jang, Dae Won Jeon. **Surgery**: Yang Seok Ko, Kyung Sik Kim, Dong-Sik Kim, Seong Hoon Kim, Seong Hoon Kim 2, Jong Man Kim, Yeong Cheol Yun, Dong Hwan Jeong, Jai Young Cho. **Radiology**: Young Hwan Koh, Kyeong Min Kim, So Yeon Kim, Young Hwan Kim, In Joon Lee, Jeong Min Lee, Hyeon Cheol Lim, Sung Ki Cho, Ho Jong Cheon, Jun Il Choi. **Radiation Oncology**: Chul Seung Kay, Mi-Sook Kim, Tae Hyun Kim, Hee Chul Park, Sun Hyeon Bae, Sang Min Yoon, Won Sup Yoon, Won Il Jang.

The authors thank the fellows of Department of Gastroenterology-Hepatology at NCC Korea for proofreading and correction of the manuscript, and Dr. Jun Sun Ryu for improving the images of staging. The authors thank Dr. Hwi Young Kim and Dr. Jeong Hoon Lee for English editing works.

This guideline has been published jointly with consent in both the *Gut and Liver* and *Korean Journal of Radiology*.

REFERENCES

1. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ 2008;336:924-926.
2. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ 2008;336:995-998.
3. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ 2008;336:1049-1051.
4. Schunemann HJ, Oxman AD, Brozek J, et al. Grading quality of evidence and strength of recommendations for diagnostic tests and strategies. BMJ 2008;336:1106-1110.
5. Brouwers MC, Kho ME, Browman GP, et al. Development of the AGREE II, part 1: performance, usefulness and areas for improvement. CMAJ 2010;182:1045-1052.
6. Brouwers MC, Kho ME, Browman GP, et al. Development of the AGREE II, part 2: assessment of validity of items and tools to support application. CMAJ 2010;182:E472-E478.
7. Lozano R, Naghavi M, Foreman K, et al. Global and regional mortality from 235 causes of death for 20 age groups in 1990 and 2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. Lancet 2012;380:2095-2128.
8. GBD Mortality and Causes of Death Collaborators. Global, regional, and national age-sex specific all-cause and cause-specific mortality for 240 causes of death, 1990-2013: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2013. Lancet 2015;385:117-171.
9. Lee KS, Chang HS, Lee SM, Park EC. Economic burden of cancer in Korea during 2000-2010. Cancer Res Treat 2015;47:387-398.
10. Kim BH, Lim YS, Kim EY, et al. Temporal improvement in survival of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma in a hepatitis B virus-endemic population. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2018;33:475-483.
11. Korea Central Cancer Registry. Annual report of Korean Central Cancer Registry 2015. Goyang: National Cancer Center, 2017.
12. Fujiwara N, Friedman SL, Goossens N, Hoshida Y. Risk factors and prevention of hepatocellular carcinoma in the era of precision medicine. J Hepatol 2018;68:526-549.
13. Chang MH, You SL, Chen CJ, et al. Decreased incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in hepatitis B vaccinees: a 20-year follow-up study. J Natl Cancer Inst 2009;101:1348-1355.
14. World Health Organization. Hepatitis B vaccines: WHO position paper, July 2017 - Recommendations. Vaccine 2019;37:223-225.
15. European Association for the Study of the Liver. EASL clinical practice guidelines: management of chronic hepatitis B virus infection. J Hepatol 2012;57:167-185.
16. Sarin SK, Kumar M, Lau GK, et al. Asian-Pacific clinical practice guidelines on the management of hepatitis B: a 2015 update. Hepatol Int 2016;10:1-98.
17. Marrero JA, Kudo M, Venook AP, et al. Observational registry of sorafenib use in clinical practice across Child-Pugh subgroups: The GIDEON study. J Hepatol 2016;65:1140-1147.
18. El-Serag HB, Tran T, Everhart JE. Diabetes increases the risk of chronic liver disease and hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2004;126:460-468.
19. Singh S, Singh PP, Singh AG, Murad MH, Sanchez W. Statins are associated with a reduced risk of hepatocellular cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Gastroenterology 2013;144:323-

332.
20. Choi J, Roberts LR. Statins and metformin for chemoprevention of hepatocellular carcinoma. Clin Liver Dis (Hoboken) 2016;8:48-52.
21. Chen HP, Shieh JJ, Chang CC, et al. Metformin decreases hepatocellular carcinoma risk in a dose-dependent manner: population-based and in vitro studies. Gut 2013;62:606-615.
22. Sahasrabuddhe VV, Gunja MZ, Graubard BI, et al. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug use, chronic liver disease, and hepatocellular carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 2012;104:1808-1814.
23. Lee M, Chung GE, Lee JH, et al. Antiplatelet therapy and the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma in chronic hepatitis B patients on antiviral treatment. Hepatology 2017;66:1556-1569.
24. Singh S, Singh PP, Roberts LR, Sanchez W. Chemopreventive strategies in hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol 2014;11:45-54.
25. Bravi F, Bosetti C, Tavani A, Gallus S, La Vecchia C. Coffee reduces risk for hepatocellular carcinoma: an updated meta-analysis. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 2013;11:1413-1421.e1.
26. Inoue M, Yoshimi I, Sobue T, Tsugane S; JPHC Study Group. Influence of coffee drinking on subsequent risk of hepatocellular carcinoma: a prospective study in Japan. J Natl Cancer Inst 2005;97:293-300.
27. Gelatti U, Covolo L, Franceschini M, et al. Coffee consumption reduces the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma independently of its aetiology: a case-control study. J Hepatol 2005;42:528-534.
28. Setiawan VW, Wilkens LR, Lu SC, Hernandez BY, Le Marchand L, Henderson BE. Association of coffee intake with reduced incidence of liver cancer and death from chronic liver disease in the US multiethnic cohort. Gastroenterology 2015;148:118-125.
29. Korean Association for the Study of the Liver. KASL clinical practice guidelines: management of chronic hepatitis B. Clin Mol Hepatol 2016;22:18-75.
30. Korean Association for the Study of the Liver. KASL clinical practice guidelines: management of hepatitis C. Clin Mol Hepatol 2016;22:76-139.
31. Liaw YF, Sung JJ, Chow WC, et al. Lamivudine for patients with chronic hepatitis B and advanced liver disease. N Engl J Med 2004;351:1521-1531.
32. Wong GL, Chan HL, Mak CW, et al. Entecavir treatment reduces hepatic events and deaths in chronic hepatitis B patients with liver cirrhosis. Hepatology 2013;58:1537-1547.
33. Kim WR, Loomba R, Berg T, et al. Impact of long-term tenofovir disoproxil fumarate on incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with chronic hepatitis B. Cancer 2015;121:3631-3638.
34. Colombo M, Iavarone M. Role of antiviral treatment for HCC prevention. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol 2014;28:771-781.
35. Lim YS, Han S, Heo NY, Shim JH, Lee HC, Suh DJ. Mortality, liver transplantation, and hepatocellular carcinoma among patients with chronic hepatitis B treated with entecavir vs lamivudine. Gastroenterology 2014;147:152-161.
36. Thiele M, Gluud LL, Dahl EK, Krag A. Antiviral therapy for prevention of hepatocellular carcinoma and mortality in chronic hepatitis B: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ Open 2013;3.
37. Lok AS, McMahon BJ, Brown RS Jr, et al. Antiviral therapy for chronic hepatitis B viral infection in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Hepatology 2016;63:284-306.
38. Singal AK, Salameh H, Kuo YF, Fontana RJ. Meta-analysis: the impact of oral anti-viral agents on the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in chronic hepatitis B. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2013;38:98-106.
39. Choi J, Han S, Kim N, Lim Y. Increasing burden of liver cancer despite extensive use of antiviral agents in a hepatitis B virus-endemic population. Hepatology 2017;66:1454-1463.
40. Singal AG, Volk ML, Jensen D, Di Bisceglie AM, Schoenfeld PS. A sustained viral response is associated with reduced liver-related morbidity and mortality in patients with hepatitis C virus. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 2010;8:280-288.e1.
41. Kanwal F, Kramer J, Asch SM, Chayanupatkul M, Cao Y, El-Serag HB. Eradication of hepatitis C virus infection and the development of hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis of observational studies. Ann Intern Med 2013;158:329-337.
42. Morgan RL, Baack B, Smith BD, Yartel A, Pitasi M, Falck-Ytter Y. Risk of hepatocellular cancer in HCV patients treated with direct-acting antiviral agents. Gastroenterology 2017;153:996-1005.e1.
43. Ioannou GN, Green PK, Berry K. HCV eradication induced by direct-acting antiviral agents reduces the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol 2018;68:25-32.
44. Waziry R, Hajarizadeh B, Grebely J, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma risk following direct-acting antiviral HCV therapy: a systematic review, meta-analyses, and meta-regression. J Hepatol 2017;67:1204-1212.
45. Yin J, Li N, Han Y, et al. Effect of antiviral treatment with nucleotide/nucleoside analogs on postoperative prognosis of hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma: a two-stage longitudinal clinical study. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:3647-3655.
46. Wong JS, Wong GL, Tsoi KK, et al. Meta-analysis: the efficacy of anti-viral therapy in prevention of recurrence after curative treatment of chronic hepatitis B-related hepatocellular carcinoma. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2011;33:1104-1112.
47. Miao RY, Zhao HT, Yang HY, et al. Postoperative adjuvant antiviral therapy for hepatitis B/C virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. World J Gastroenterol 2010;16:2931-2942.
48. Singal AK, Freeman DH Jr, Anand BS. Meta-analysis: interferon improves outcomes following ablation or resection of hepatocellular carcinoma. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2010;32:851-858.
49. Reig M, Marino Z, Perello C, et al. Unexpected high rate of early tumor recurrence in patients with HCV-related HCC undergoing interferon-free therapy. J Hepatol 2016;65:719-726.
50. Martin B, Hennecke N, Lohmann V, et al. Restoration of HCV-specific CD8+ T cell function by interferon-free therapy. J Hepatol 2014;61:538-543.

51. Burchill MA, Golden-Mason L, Wind-Rotolo M, Rosen HR. Memory re-differentiation and reduced lymphocyte activation in chronic HCV-infected patients receiving direct-acting antivirals. J Viral Hepat 2015;22:983-991.
52. Spaan M, van Oord G, Kreefft K, et al. Immunological analysis during interferon-free therapy for chronic hepatitis C virus infection reveals modulation of the natural killer cell compartment. J Infect Dis 2016;213:216-223.
53. Serti E, Chepa-Lotrea X, Kim YJ, et al. Successful interferon-free therapy of chronic hepatitis C virus infection normalizes natural killer cell function. Gastroenterology 2015;149:190-200.e2.
54. Conti F, Buonfiglioli F, Scuteri A, et al. Early occurrence and recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma in HCV-related cirrhosis treated with direct-acting antivirals. J Hepatol 2016;65:727-733.
55. Stanislas. Lack of evidence of an effect of direct-acting antivirals on the recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma: Data from three ANRS cohorts. J Hepatol 2016;65:734-740.
56. Cabibbo G, Petta S, Calvaruso V, et al. Is early recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma in HCV cirrhotic patients affected by treatment with direct-acting antivirals? A prospective multicentre study. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2017;46:688-695.
57. Minami T, Tateishi R, Nakagomi R, et al. The impact of direct-acting antivirals on early tumor recurrence after radiofrequency ablation in hepatitis C-related hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol 2016;65:1272-1273.
58. Ikeda K, Kawamura Y, Kobayashi M, et al. Direct-acting antivirals decreased tumor recurrence after initial treatment of hepatitis C virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma. Dig Dis Sci 2017;62:2932-2942.
59. Singal A, Hoteit M, John B, et al. Direct acting antiviral therapy is associated with shorter time to HCC recurrence but not increased risk of recurrence. Hepatology 2017;66(1 Suppl):729A.
60. Chen JG, Parkin DM, Chen QG, et al. Screening for liver cancer: results of a randomised controlled trial in Qidong, China. J Med Screen 2003;10:204-209.
61. Zhang BH, Yang BH, Tang ZY. Randomized controlled trial of screening for hepatocellular carcinoma. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 2004;130:417-422.
62. Singal A, Volk ML, Waljee A, et al. Meta-analysis: surveillance with ultrasound for early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with cirrhosis. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2009;30:37-47.
63. Zhao C, Nguyen MH. Hepatocellular carcinoma screening and surveillance: practice guidelines and real-life practice. J Clin Gastroenterol 2016;50:120-133.
64. Sangiovanni A, Del Ninno E, Fasani P, et al. Increased survival of cirrhotic patients with a hepatocellular carcinoma detected during surveillance. Gastroenterology 2004;126:1005-1014.
65. Santi V, Trevisani F, Gramenzi A, et al. Semiannual surveillance is superior to annual surveillance for the detection of early hepatocellular carcinoma and patient survival. J Hepatol 2010;53:291-297.
66. Kim DY, Kim HJ, Jeong SE, et al. The Korean guideline for hepatocellular carcinoma surveillance. J Korean Med Assoc 2015;58:385-397.
67. Shim CW, Park JW, Kim SH, et al. Noncirrhotic hepatocellular carcinoma: etiology and occult hepatitis B virus infection in a hepatitis B virus-endemic area. Therap Adv Gastroenterol 2017;10:529-536.
68. Hartke J, Johnson M, Ghabril M. The diagnosis and treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. Semin Diagn Pathol 2017;34:153-159.
69. Dulku G, Dhillon R, Goodwin M, Cheng W, Kontorinis N, Mendelson R. The role of imaging in the surveillance and diagnosis of hepatocellular cancer. J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol 2017;61:171-179.
70. Sarasin FP, Giostra E, Hadengue A. Cost-effectiveness of screening for detection of small hepatocellular carcinoma in western patients with Child-Pugh class A cirrhosis. Am J Med 1996;101:422-434.
71. Bruix J, Sherman M; American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. Management of hepatocellular carcinoma: an update. Hepatology 2011;53:1020-1022.
72. Chou R, Cuevas C, Fu R, et al. Imaging techniques for the diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Intern Med 2015;162:697-711.
73. Singal AG, Nehra M, Adams-Huet B, et al. Detection of hepatocellular carcinoma at advanced stages among patients in the HALT-C trial: where did surveillance fail? Am J Gastroenterol 2013;108:425-432.
74. Colli A, Fraquelli M, Casazza G, et al. Accuracy of ultrasonography, spiral CT, magnetic resonance, and alpha-fetoprotein in diagnosing hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review. Am J Gastroenterol 2006;101:513-523.
75. Aghoram R, Cai P, Dickinson JA. Alpha-foetoprotein and/or liver ultrasonography for screening of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with chronic hepatitis B. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;(9):CD002799.
76. Tzartzeva K, Obi J, Rich NE, et al. Surveillance imaging and alpha fetoprotein for early detection of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with cirrhosis: a meta-analysis. Gastroenterology 2018;154:1706-1718.e1.
77. European Association for the Study of the Liver; European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer. EASL-EORTC clinical practice guidelines: management of hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol 2012;56:908-943.
78. Kokudo N, Makuuchi M. Evidence-based clinical practice guidelines for hepatocellular carcinoma in Japan: the J-HCC guidelines. J Gastroenterol 2009;44 Suppl 19:119-121.
79. Korean Liver Cancer Study Group; National Cancer Center Korea. 2014 KLCSG-NCC Korea practice guideline for the management of hepatocellular carcinoma. Gut Liver 2015;9:267-317.
80. Korean Liver Cancer Study Group; National Cancer Center Korea. Practice guidelines for management of hepatocellular carcinoma 2009. Korean J Hepatol 2009;15:391-423.
81. Santagostino E, Colombo M, Rivi M, et al. A 6-month ver-

sus a 12-month surveillance for hepatocellular carcinoma in 559 hemophiliacs infected with the hepatitis C virus. Blood 2003;102:78-82.
82. Trinchet JC, Chaffaut C, Bourcier V, et al. Ultrasonographic surveillance of hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: a randomized trial comparing 3- and 6-month periodicities. Hepatology 2011;54:1987-1997.
83. Wang JH, Chang KC, Kee KM, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma surveillance at 4- vs. 12-month intervals for patients with chronic viral hepatitis: a randomized study in community. Am J Gastroenterol 2013;108:416-424.
84. Andersson KL, Salomon JA, Goldie SJ, Chung RT. Cost effectiveness of alternative surveillance strategies for hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with cirrhosis. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 2008;6:1418-1424.
85. Barbara L, Benzi G, Gaiani S, et al. Natural history of small untreated hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: a multivariate analysis of prognostic factors of tumor growth rate and patient survival. Hepatology 1992;16:132-137.
86. Sheu JC, Sung JL, Chen DS, et al. Growth rate of asymptomatic hepatocellular carcinoma and its clinical implications. Gastroenterology 1985;89:259-266.
87. Tanaka H, Iijima H, Nouso K, et al. Cost-effectiveness analysis on the surveillance for hepatocellular carcinoma in liver cirrhosis patients using contrast-enhanced ultrasonography. Hepatol Res 2012;42:376-384.
88. Pocha C, Dieperink E, McMaken KA, Knott A, Thuras P, Ho SB. Surveillance for hepatocellular cancer with ultrasonography vs. computed tomography: a randomised study. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2013;38:303-312.
89. Kim SY, An J, Lim YS, et al. MRI with liver-specific contrast for surveillance of patients with cirrhosis at high risk of hepatocellular carcinoma. JAMA Oncol 2017;3:456-463.
90. Lee YJ, Lee JM, Lee JS, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma: diagnostic performance of multidetector CT and MR imaging-a systematic review and meta-analysis. Radiology 2015;275:97-109.
91. Hanna RF, Miloushev VZ, Tang A, et al. Comparative 13-year meta-analysis of the sensitivity and positive predictive value of ultrasound, CT, and MRI for detecting hepatocellular carcinoma. Abdom Radiol (NY) 2016;41:71-90.
92. Sangiovanni A, Manini MA, Iavarone M, et al. The diagnostic and economic impact of contrast imaging techniques in the diagnosis of small hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis. Gut 2010;59:638-644.
93. Khalili K, Kim TK, Jang HJ, et al. Optimization of imaging diagnosis of 1-2 cm hepatocellular carcinoma: an analysis of diagnostic performance and resource utilization. J Hepatol 2011;54:723-728.
94. Terzi E, Iavarone M, Pompili M, et al. Contrast ultrasound LI-RADS LR-5 identifies hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis in a multicenter restropective study of 1,006 nodules. J Hepatol 2018;68:485-492.
95. Aube C, Oberti F, Lonjon J, et al. EASL and AASLD recommendations for the diagnosis of HCC to the test of daily practice. Liver Int 2017;37:1515-1525.
96. Kim HD, Lim YS, Han S, et al. Evaluation of early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma by magnetic resonance imaging with gadoxetic acid detects additional lesions and increases overall survival. Gastroenterology 2015;148:1371-1382.
97. Yoon SH, Lee JM, So YH, et al. Multiphasic MDCT enhancement pattern of hepatocellular carcinoma smaller than 3 cm in diameter: tumor size and cellular differentiation. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2009;193:W482-W489.
98. Bolondi L, Gaiani S, Celli N, et al. Characterization of small nodules in cirrhosis by assessment of vascularity: the problem of hypovascular hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2005;42:27-34.
99. Kierans AS, Kang SK, Rosenkrantz AB. The diagnostic performance of dynamic contrast-enhanced MR imaging for detection of small hepatocellular carcinoma measuring up to 2 cm: a meta-analysis. Radiology 2016;278:82-94.
100. Choi SH, Byun JH, Lim YS, et al. Diagnostic criteria for hepatocellular carcinoma 3 cm with hepatocyte-specific contrast-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging. J Hepatol 2016;64:1099-1107.
101. Joo I, Lee JM, Lee DH, Jeon JH, Han JK, Choi BI. Noninvasive diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma on gadoxetic acid-enhanced MRI: can hypointensity on the hepatobiliary phase be used as an alternative to washout? Eur Radiol 2015;25:2859-2868.
102. Ahn SJ, Choi JY, Kim KA, et al. Focal eosinophilic infiltration of the liver: gadoxetic acid-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging and diffusion-weighted imaging. J Comput Assist Tomogr 2011;35:81-85.
103. Kudo M, Matsui O, Izumi N, et al. Surveillance and diagnostic algorithm for hepatocellular carcinoma proposed by the Liver Cancer Study Group of Japan: 2014 update. Oncology 2014;87 Suppl 1:7-21.
104. Omata M, Cheng AL, Kokudo N, et al. Asia-Pacific clinical practice guidelines on the management of hepatocellular carcinoma: a 2017 update. Hepatol Int 2017;11:317-370.
105. Yu MH, Kim JH, Yoon JH, et al. Small (</=1-cm) hepatocellular carcinoma: diagnostic performance and imaging features at gadoxetic acid-enhanced MR imaging. Radiology 2014;271:748-760.
106. Kim JE, Kim SH, Lee SJ, Rhim H. Hypervascular hepatocellular carcinoma 1 cm or smaller in patients with chronic liver disease: characterization with gadoxetic acid-enhanced MRI that includes diffusion-weighted imaging. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2011;196:W758-W765.
107. Park MJ, Kim YK, Lee MW, et al. Small hepatocellular carcinomas: improved sensitivity by combining gadoxetic acid-enhanced and diffusion-weighted MR imaging patterns. Radiology 2012;264:761-770.
108. Park MJ, Kim YK, Lee MH, Lee JH. Validation of diagnostic

criteria using gadoxetic acid-enhanced and diffusion-weighted MR imaging for small hepatocellular carcinoma (<= 2.0 cm) in patients with hepatitis-induced liver cirrhosis. Acta Radiol 2013;54:127-136.
109. Jang KM, Kim SH, Kim YK, Choi D. Imaging features of subcentimeter hypointense nodules on gadoxetic acid-enhanced hepatobiliary phase MR imaging that progress to hypervascular hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with chronic liver disease. Acta Radiol 2015;56:526-535.
110. Khalili K, Kim TK, Jang HJ, Yazdi LK, Guindi M, Sherman M. Indeterminate 1-2-cm nodules found on hepatocellular carcinoma surveillance: biopsy for all, some, or none? Hepatology 2011;54:2048-2054.
111. Roskams T, Kojiro M. Pathology of early hepatocellular carcinoma: conventional and molecular diagnosis. Semin Liver Dis 2010;30:17-25.
112. Forner A, Vilana R, Ayuso C, et al. Diagnosis of hepatic nodules 20 mm or smaller in cirrhosis: prospective validation of the noninvasive diagnostic criteria for hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2008;47:97-104.
113. Stigliano R, Marelli L, Yu D, Davies N, Patch D, Burroughs AK. Seeding following percutaneous diagnostic and therapeutic approaches for hepatocellular carcinoma. What is the risk and the outcome? Seeding risk for percutaneous approach of HCC. Cancer Treat Rev 2007;33:437-447.
114. Silva MA, Hegab B, Hyde C, Guo B, Buckels JA, Mirza DF. Needle track seeding following biopsy of liver lesions in the diagnosis of hepatocellular cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Gut 2008;57:1592-1596.
115. Tremosini S, Forner A, Boix L, et al. Prospective validation of an immunohistochemical panel (glypican 3, heat shock protein 70 and glutamine synthetase) in liver biopsies for diagnosis of very early hepatocellular carcinoma. Gut 2012;61:1481-1487.
116. Tateishi R, Yoshida H, Matsuyama Y, Mine N, Kondo Y, Omata M. Diagnostic accuracy of tumor markers for hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review. Hepatol Int 2008;2:17-30.
117. Wong RJ, Ahmed A, Gish RG. Elevated alpha-fetoprotein: differential diagnosis - hepatocellular carcinoma and other disorders. Clin Liver Dis 2015;19:309-323.
118. Lok AS, Sterling RK, Everhart JE, et al. Des-gamma-carboxy prothrombin and alpha-fetoprotein as biomarkers for the early detection of hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2010;138:493-502.
119. Pierce DA, Preston DL. Radiation-related cancer risks at low doses among atomic bomb survivors. Radiat Res 2000;154:178-186.
120. Preston DL, Shimizu Y, Pierce DA, Suyama A, Mabuchi K. Studies of mortality of atomic bomb survivors. Report 13: solid cancer and noncancer disease mortality: 1950-1997. Radiat Res 2003;160:381-407.
121. Sont WN, Zielinski JM, Ashmore JP, et al. First analysis of cancer incidence and occupational radiation exposure based on the National Dose Registry of Canada. Am J Epidemiol 2001;153:309-318.
122. Cardis E, Vrijheid M, Blettner M, et al. Risk of cancer after low doses of ionising radiation: retrospective cohort study in 15 countries. BMJ 2005;331:77.
123. Gilbert ES. Invited commentary: studies of workers exposed to low doses of radiation. Am J Epidemiol 2001;153:319-322.
124. Upton AC; National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements Scientific Committee 1-6. The state of the art in the 1990's: NCRP Report No. 136 on the scientific bases for linearity in the dose-response relationship for ionizing radiation. Health Phys 2003;85:15-22.
125. Huda W, Ogden KM, Khorasani MR. Converting dose-length product to effective dose at CT. Radiology 2008;248:995-1003.
126. National Research Council, Committee to Assess Health Risks from Exposure to Low Levels of ionizing Radiation. Health risks from exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation: BEIR VII Phase 2. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 2006.
127. The 2007 recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP publication 103. Ann ICRP 2007;37:1-332.
128. Brenner DJ, Shuryak I, Einstein AJ. Impact of reduced patient life expectancy on potential cancer risks from radiologic imaging. Radiology 2011;261:193-198.
129. Takahashi H, Okada M, Hyodo T, et al. Can low-dose CT with iterative reconstruction reduce both the radiation dose and the amount of iodine contrast medium in a dynamic CT study of the liver? Eur J Radiol 2014;83:684-691.
130. Pregler B, Beyer LP, Teufel A, et al. Low tube voltage liver MDCT with sinogram-affirmed iterative reconstructions for the detection of hepatocellular carcinoma. Sci Rep 2017;7:9460.
131. D'Amico G, Garcia-Tsao G, Pagliaro L. Natural history and prognostic indicators of survival in cirrhosis: a systematic review of 118 studies. J Hepatol 2006;44:217-231.
132. Llovet JM, Bruix J. Systematic review of randomized trials for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: chemoembolization improves survival. Hepatology 2003;37:429-442.
133. Meier V, Ramadori G. Clinical staging of hepatocellular carcinoma. Dig Dis 2009;27:131-141.
134. Ueno S, Tanabe G, Nuruki K, et al. Prognostic performance of the new classification of primary liver cancer of Japan (4th edition) for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: a validation analysis. Hepatol Res 2002;24:395-403.
135. Liver Cancer Study Group of Japan. The general rules of the clinical and pathological study of primary liver cancer. 4th ed. Tokyo: Kanehara, 2010.
136. Bruix J, Sherman M; Practice Guidelines Committee AAftSoLD. Management of hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2005;42:1208-1236.
137. Yau T, Tang VY, Yao TJ, Fan ST, Lo CM, Poon RT. Development of Hong Kong Liver Cancer staging system with treatment stratification for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2014;146:1691-1700.e3.

138. Uchino K, Tateishi R, Shiina S, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma with extrahepatic metastasis: clinical features and prognostic factors. Cancer 2011;117:4475-4483.
139. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Hepatobiliary Cancers (version 1.2017). Fort Washington: NCCN, 2017.
140. Park JW, Kim JH, Kim SK, et al. A prospective evaluation of 18F-FDG and 11C-acetate PET/CT for detection of primary and metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma. J Nucl Med 2008;49:1912-1921.
141. Lee JE, Jang JY, Jeong SW, et al. Diagnostic value for extrahepatic metastases of hepatocellular carcinoma in positron emission tomography/computed tomography scan. World J Gastroenterol 2012;18:2979-2987.
142. Sugiyama M, Sakahara H, Torizuka T, et al. 18F-FDG PET in the detection of extrahepatic metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol 2004;39:961-968.
143. Cho Y, Lee DH, Lee YB, et al. Does 18F-FDG positron emission tomography-computed tomography have a role in initial staging of hepatocellular carcinoma? PLoS One 2014;9:e105679.
144. Lang H, Sotiropoulos GC, Domland M, et al. Liver resection for hepatocellular carcinoma in non-cirrhotic liver without underlying viral hepatitis. Br J Surg 2005;92:198-202.
145. Capussotti L, Muratore A, Massucco P, Ferrero A, Polastri R, Bouzari H. Major liver resections for hepatocellular carcinoma on cirrhosis: early and long-term outcomes. Liver Transpl 2004;10:S64-S68.
146. Poon RT, Fan ST, Lo CM, et al. Improving survival results after resection of hepatocellular carcinoma: a prospective study of 377 patients over 10 years. Ann Surg 2001;234:63-70.
147. Andreou A, Vauthey JN, Cherqui D, et al. Improved long-term survival after major resection for hepatocellular carcinoma: a multicenter analysis based on a new definition of major hepatectomy. J Gastrointest Surg 2013;17:66-77.
148. Huang J, Zhang Y, Peng Z, et al. A modified TNM-7 staging system to better predict the survival in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma after hepatectomy. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 2013;139:1709-1719.
149. Lee EC, Kim SH, Park H, Lee SD, Lee SA, Park SJ. Survival analysis after liver resection for hepatocellular carcinoma: a consecutive cohort of 1002 patients. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2017;32:1055-1063.
150. Torzilli G, Belghiti J, Kokudo N, et al. A snapshot of the effective indications and results of surgery for hepatocellular carcinoma in tertiary referral centers: is it adherent to the EASL/AASLD recommendations?: an observational study of the HCC East-West study group. Ann Surg 2013;257:929-937.
151. Kim JH, Choi DW, Kim SB. Saftey and long-term outcome following major hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma combined with compensated liver cirrhosis. J Korean Surg Soc 2006;70:444-450.
152. Minagawa M, Makuuchi M, Takayama T, Kokudo N. Selection criteria for repeat hepatectomy in patients with recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. Ann Surg 2003;238:703-710.
153. Finkelstein SD, Marsh W, Demetris AJ, et al. Microdissection-based allelotyping discriminates de novo tumor from intrahepatic spread in hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2003;37:871-879.
154. Imamura H, Matsuyama Y, Tanaka E, et al. Risk factors contributing to early and late phase intrahepatic recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after hepatectomy. J Hepatol 2003;38:200-207.
155. Kaibori M, Ishizaki M, Matsui K, Kwon AH. Predictors of microvascular invasion before hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma. J Surg Oncol 2010;102:462-468.
156. Li SH, Guo ZX, Xiao CZ, et al. Risk factors for early and late intrahepatic recurrence in patients with single hepatocellular carcinoma without macrovascular invasion after curative resection. Asian Pac J Cancer Prev 2013;14:4759-4763.
157. Nathan H, Schulick RD, Choti MA, Pawlik TM. Predictors of survival after resection of early hepatocellular carcinoma. Ann Surg 2009;249:799-805.
158. Portolani N, Coniglio A, Ghidoni S, et al. Early and late recurrence after liver resection for hepatocellular carcinoma: prognostic and therapeutic implications. Ann Surg 2006;243:229-235.
159. Wu JC, Huang YH, Chau GY, et al. Risk factors for early and late recurrence in hepatitis B-related hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol 2009;51:890-897.
160. Zhou L, Rui JA, Wang SB, Chen SG, Qu Q. Prognostic factors of solitary large hepatocellular carcinoma: the importance of differentiation grade. Eur J Surg Oncol 2011;37:521-525.
161. Kim YI, Kim HS, Park JW. Higher ratio of serum alpha-fetoprotein could predict outcomes in patients with hepatitis B virus-associated hepatocellular carcinoma and normal alanine aminotransferase. PLoS One 2016;11:e0157299.
162. Kim DY, Paik YH, Ahn SH, et al. PIVKA-II is a useful tumor marker for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after surgical resection. Oncology 2007;72 Suppl 1:52-57.
163. Pugh RN, Murray-Lyon IM, Dawson JL, Pietroni MC, Williams R. Transection of the oesophagus for bleeding oesophageal varices. Br J Surg 1973;60:646-649.
164. Oken MM, Creech RH, Tormey DC, et al. Toxicity and response criteria of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. Am J Clin Oncol 1982;5:649-655.
165. Belghiti J, Hiramatsu K, Benoist S, Massault P, Sauvanet A, Farges O. Seven hundred forty-seven hepatectomies in the 1990s: an update to evaluate the actual risk of liver resection. J Am Coll Surg 2000;191:38-46.
166. Farges O, Malassagne B, Flejou JF, Balzan S, Sauvanet A, Belghiti J. Risk of major liver resection in patients with underlying chronic liver disease: a reappraisal. Ann Surg 1999;229:210-215.
167. Makuuchi M, Sano K. The surgical approach to HCC: our progress and results in Japan. Liver Transpl 2004;10:S46-S52.
168. Fan ST, Lai EC, Lo CM, Ng IO, Wong J. Hospital mortality of major hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma associated with cirrhosis. Arch Surg 1995;130:198-203.
169. Llovet JM, Fuster J, Bruix J. Intention-to-treat analysis of surgi-

cal treatment for early hepatocellular carcinoma: resection versus transplantation. Hepatology 1999;30:1434-1440.
170. An M, Park JW, Shin JA, et al. The adverse effect of indirectly diagnosed portal hypertension on the complications and prognosis after hepatic resection of hepatocellular carcinoma. Korean J Hepatol 2006;12:553-561.
171. Choi GH, Park JY, Hwang HK, et al. Predictive factors for long-term survival in patients with clinically significant portal hypertension following resection of hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Int 2011;31:485-493.
172. Capussotti L, Ferrero A, Viganò L, Muratore A, Polastri R, Bouzari H. Portal hypertension: contraindication to liver surgery? World J Surg 2006;30:992-999.
173. Cucchetti A, Ercolani G, Vivarelli M, et al. Is portal hypertension a contraindication to hepatic resection? Ann Surg 2009;250:922-928.
174. He W, Zeng Q, Zheng Y, et al. The role of clinically significant portal hypertension in hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma patients: a propensity score matching analysis. BMC Cancer 2015;15:263.
175. Ishizawa T, Hasegawa K, Aoki T, et al. Neither multiple tumors nor portal hypertension are surgical contraindications for hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2008;134:1908-1916.
176. Guglielmi A, Ruzzenente A, Conci S, Valdegamberi A, Iacono C. How much remnant is enough in liver resection? Dig Surg 2012;29:6-17.
177. Cescon M, Colecchia A, Cucchetti A, et al. Value of transient elastography measured with FibroScan in predicting the outcome of hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. Ann Surg 2012;256:706-712.
178. Hu H, Han H, Han XK, Wang WP, Ding H. Nomogram for individualised prediction of liver failure risk after hepatectomy in patients with resectable hepatocellular carcinoma: the evidence from ultrasound data. Eur Radiol 2018;28:877-885.
179. Kim SU, Ahn SH, Park JY, et al. Prediction of postoperative hepatic insufficiency by liver stiffness measurement (FibroScan((R))) before curative resection of hepatocellular carcinoma: a pilot study. Hepatol Int 2008;2:471-477.
180. Wong JS, Wong GL, Chan AW, et al. Liver stiffness measurement by transient elastography as a predictor on posthepatectomy outcomes. Ann Surg 2013;257:922-928.
181. Hammerstingl R, Huppertz A, Breuer J, et al. Diagnostic efficacy of gadoxetic acid (Primovist)-enhanced MRI and spiral CT for a therapeutic strategy: comparison with intraoperative and histopathologic findings in focal liver lesions. Eur Radiol 2008;18:457-467.
182. Kim SH, Kim SH, Lee J, et al. Gadoxetic acid-enhanced MRI versus triple-phase MDCT for the preoperative detection of hepatocellular carcinoma. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2009;192:1675-1681.
183. Lin CY, Chen JH, Liang JA, Lin CC, Jeng LB, Kao CH. 18F-FDG PET or PET/CT for detecting extrahepatic metastases or recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Radiol 2012;81:2417-2422.
184. Koneru B, Teperman LW, Manzarbeitia C, et al. A multicenter evaluation of utility of chest computed tomography and bone scans in liver transplant candidates with stages I and II hepatoma. Ann Surg 2005;241:622-628.
185. Liu L, Wang Z, Jiang S, et al. Perioperative allogenenic blood transfusion is associated with worse clinical outcomes for hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. PLoS One 2013;8:e64261.
186. Tsujita E, Taketomi A, Kitagawa D, et al. Selective hepatic vascular exclusion for the hepatic resection of HCC. Hepatogastroenterology 2007;54:527-530.
187. Cucchetti A, Qiao GL, Cescon M, et al. Anatomic versus non-anatomic resection in cirrhotic patients with early hepatocellular carcinoma. Surgery 2014;155:512-521.
188. Ishii M, Mizuguchi T, Kawamoto M, et al. Propensity score analysis demonstrated the prognostic advantage of anatomical liver resection in hepatocellular carcinoma. World J Gastroenterol 2014;20:3335-3342.
189. Kaibori M, Kon M, Kitawaki T, et al. Comparison of anatomic and non-anatomic hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci 2017;24:616-626.
190. Kudo A, Tanaka S, Ban D, et al. Anatomic resection reduces the recurrence of solitary hepatocellular carcinoma </=5 cm without macrovascular invasion. Am J Surg 2014;207:863-869.
191. Sakoda M, Ueno S, Iino S, et al. Survival benefits of small anatomical resection of the liver for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma and impaired liver function, based on new-era imaging studies. J Cancer 2016;7:1029-1036.
192. Zhao H, Chen C, Gu S, et al. Anatomical versus non-anatomical resection for solitary hepatocellular carcinoma without macroscopic vascular invasion: a propensity score matching analysis. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2017;32:870-878.
193. Huang X, Lu S. A Meta-analysis comparing the effect of anatomical resection vs. non-anatomical resection on the long-term outcomes for patients undergoing hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. HPB (Oxford) 2017;19:843-849.
194. Feng X, Su Y, Zheng S, et al. A double blinded prospective randomized trial comparing the effect of anatomic versus non-anatomic resection on hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence. HPB (Oxford) 2017;19:667-674.
195. Shi M, Guo RP, Lin XJ, et al. Partial hepatectomy with wide versus narrow resection margin for solitary hepatocellular carcinoma: a prospective randomized trial. Ann Surg 2007;245:36-43.
196. Eguchi S, Kanematsu T, Arii S, et al. Comparison of the outcomes between an anatomical subsegmentectomy and a non-anatomical minor hepatectomy for single hepatocellular carcinomas based on a Japanese nationwide survey. Surgery 2008;143:469-475.
197. Suh KS. Systematic hepatectomy for small hepatocellular carcinoma in Korea. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg 2005;12:365-370.
198. Wakai T, Shirai Y, Sakata J, et al. Anatomic resection independently improves long-term survival in patients with T1-T2 hepatocellular carcinoma. Ann Surg Oncol 2007;14:1356-1365.

199. Kim IS, Lim YS, Yoon HK, et al. The effect of preoperative transarterial chemoembolization on the patient's outcome in resectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Korean J Med 2005;69:614-621.
200. Wu CC, Ho YZ, Ho WL, Wu TC, Liu TJ, P'eng FK. Preoperative transcatheter arterial chemoembolization for resectable large hepatocellular carcinoma: a reappraisal. Br J Surg 1995;82:122-126.
201. Hayashi H, Beppu T, Okabe H, et al. Functional assessment versus conventional volumetric assessment in the prediction of operative outcomes after major hepatectomy. Surgery 2015;157:20-26.
202. Nishio T, Taura K, Koyama Y, et al. Prediction of posthepatectomy liver failure based on liver stiffness measurement in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Surgery 2016;159:399-408.
203. Beppu T, Okabe H, Okuda K, et al. Portal vein embolization followed by right-side hemihepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma patients: a Japanese multi-institutional study. J Am Coll Surg 2016;222:1138-1148.e2.
204. Pandanaboyana S, Bell R, Hidalgo E, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of portal vein ligation versus portal vein embolization for elective liver resection. Surgery 2015;157:690-698.
205. Schadde E, Raptis DA, Schnitzbauer AA, et al. Prediction of mortality after ALPPS stage-1: an analysis of 320 patients from the international ALPPS registry. Ann Surg 2015;262:780-785.
206. Belghiti J, Guevara OA, Noun R, Saldinger PF, Kianmanesh R. Liver hanging maneuver: a safe approach to right hepatectomy without liver mobilization. J Am Coll Surg 2001;193:109-111.
207. Liu CL, Fan ST, Cheung ST, Lo CM, Ng IO, Wong J. Anterior approach versus conventional approach right hepatic resection for large hepatocellular carcinoma: a prospective randomized controlled study. Ann Surg 2006;244:194-203.
208. Jin B, Chen MT, Fei YT, Du SD, Mao YL. Safety and efficacy for laparoscopic versus open hepatectomy: a meta-analysis. Surg Oncol 2017;27:A26-A34.
209. Wong-Lun-Hing EM, van Dam RM, van Breukelen GJ, et al. Randomized clinical trial of open versus laparoscopic left lateral hepatic sectionectomy within an enhanced recovery after surgery programme (ORANGE II study). Br J Surg 2017;104:525-535.
210. Cherqui D. Laparoscopic liver resection: a new paradigm in the management of hepatocellular carcinoma? J Hepatol 2015;63:540-542.
211. Takahara T, Wakabayashi G, Konno H, et al. Comparison of laparoscopic major hepatectomy with propensity score matched open cases from the National Clinical Database in Japan. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci 2016;23:721-734.
212. Chana P, Burns EM, Arora S, Darzi AW, Faiz OD. A systematic review of the impact of dedicated emergency surgical services on patient outcomes. Ann Surg 2016;263:20-27.
213. Chen PD, Wu CY, Hu RH, et al. Robotic versus open hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma: a matched comparison. Ann Surg Oncol 2017;24:1021-1028.
214. Lai EC, Tang CN. Long-term survival analysis of robotic versus conventional laparoscopic hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma: a comparative study. Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech 2016;26:162-166.
215. Hwang S, Lee YJ, Kim KH, et al. Long-term outcome after resection of huge hepatocellular carcinoma >/= 10 cm: single-institution experience with 471 patients. World J Surg 2015;39:2519-2528.
216. Zhou YM, Li B, Xu DH, Yang JM. Safety and efficacy of partial hepatectomy for huge (>/=10 cm) hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review. Med Sci Monit 2011;17:RA76-RA83.
217. Iakova P, Awad SS, Timchenko NA. Aging reduces proliferative capacities of liver by switching pathways of C/EBPalpha growth arrest. Cell 2003;113:495-506.
218. Mullen JT, Ribero D, Reddy SK, et al. Hepatic insufficiency and mortality in 1,059 noncirrhotic patients undergoing major hepatectomy. J Am Coll Surg 2007;204:854-862.
219. Nishikawa H, Kimura T, Kita R, Osaki Y. Treatment for hepatocellular carcinoma in elderly patients: a literature review. J Cancer 2013;4:635-643.
220. Chan WH, Hung CF, Pan KT, et al. Impact of spontaneous tumor rupture on prognosis of patients with T4 hepatocellular carcinoma. J Surg Oncol 2016;113:789-795.
221. Sada H, Ohira M, Kobayashi T, Tashiro H, Chayama K, Ohdan H. An analysis of surgical treatment for the spontaneous rupture of hepatocellular carcinoma. Dig Surg 2016;33:43-50.
222. Schwarz L, Bubenheim M, Zemour J, et al. Bleeding recurrence and mortality following interventional management of spontaneous HCC rupture: results of a multicenter european study. World J Surg 2018;42:225-232.
223. Aoki T, Kokudo N, Matsuyama Y, et al. Prognostic impact of spontaneous tumor rupture in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: an analysis of 1160 cases from a nationwide survey. Ann Surg 2014;259:532-542.
224. Li J, Huang L, Liu CF, et al. Risk factors and surgical outcomes for spontaneous rupture of BCLC stages A and B hepatocellular carcinoma: a case-control study. World J Gastroenterol 2014;20:9121-9127.
225. Kokudo T, Hasegawa K, Matsuyama Y, et al. Survival benefit of liver resection for hepatocellular carcinoma associated with portal vein invasion: a Japanese nationwide survey. J Clin Oncol 2016;34(15_Suppl):4067.
226. Kokudo T, Hasegawa K, Matsuyama Y, et al. Liver resection for hepatocellular carcinoma associated with hepatic vein invasion: a Japanese nationwide survey. Hepatology 2017;66:510-517.
227. Lee JM, Jang BK, Lee YJ, et al. Survival outcomes of hepatic resection compared with transarterial chemoembolization or sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis. Clin Mol Hepatol 2016;22:160-167.
228. Moon DB, Hwang S, Wang HJ, et al. Surgical outcomes of hepatocellular carcinoma with bile duct tumor thrombus: a Korean multicenter study. World J Surg 2013;37:443-451.
229. Koneru B, Cassavilla A, Bowman J, Iwatsuki S, Starzl TE. Liver transplantation for malignant tumors. Gastroenterol Clin North

Am 1988;17:177-193.
230. Iwatsuki S, Starzl TE, Sheahan DG, et al. Hepatic resection versus transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma. Ann Surg 1991;214:221-228.
231. Bismuth H, Chiche L, Adam R, Castaing D, Diamond T, Dennison A. Liver resection versus transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhotic patients. Ann Surg 1993;218:145-151.
232. Bismuth H, Majno PE, Adam R. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma. Semin Liver Dis 1999;19:311-322.
233. Mazzaferro V, Regalia E, Doci R, et al. Liver transplantation for the treatment of small hepatocellular carcinomas in patients with cirrhosis. N Engl J Med 1996;334:693-699.
234. Mazzaferro V, Bhoori S, Sposito C, et al. Milan criteria in liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: an evidence-based analysis of 15 years of experience. Liver Transpl 2011;17 Suppl 2:S44-S57.
235. European Liver Transplant Registry (ELTR). Villejuif: ELTR, 2014. Available from: http://www.eltr.org.
236. Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network (OPTN). Richmond: OPTN, 2014. Available from: https://optn.transplant.hrsa.gov.
237. Germani G, Gurusamy K, Garcovich M, et al. Which matters most: number of tumors, size of the largest tumor, or total tumor volume? Liver Transpl 2011;17 Suppl 2:S58-S66.
238. Sugimachi K, Shirabe K, Taketomi A, et al. Prognostic significance of preoperative imaging in recipients of living donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma. Transplantation 2011;91:570-574.
239. Lee JM, Trevisani F, Vilgrain V, Wald C. Imaging diagnosis and staging of hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Transpl 2011;17 Suppl 2:S34-S43.
240. Clavien PA, Lesurtel M, Bossuyt PM, et al. Recommendations for liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: an international consensus conference report. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:e11-e22.
241. Elwir S, Lake J. Current status of liver allocation in the United States. Gastroenterol Hepatol (N Y) 2016;12:166-170.
242. Alcorn JB; United Network for Organ Sharing. Changes to OPTN by laws and policies from actions at November board of directors meeting. 2016. Available from: https://optn.transplant.hrsa.gov/media/1140/policy_notice_12-2014.pdf.
243. Center for Korean Network for Organ Sharing (KCDC). Public health weekly report. Seoul: KCDC, 2017. Available from: http://www.cdc.go.kr/CDC/eng/info/CdcKeWreport.jsp?menuIds=HOME002-MNU0576-MNU0586&year=2017.
244. Freeman RB, Edwards EB, Harper AM. Waiting list removal rates among patients with chronic and malignant liver diseases. Am J Transplant 2006;6:1416-1421.
245. Yao FY, Ferrell L, Bass NM, et al. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: expansion of the tumor size limits does not adversely impact survival. Hepatology 2001;33:1394-1403.
246. Llovet JM, Mas X, Aponte JJ, et al. Cost effectiveness of adjuvant therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma during the waiting list for liver transplantation. Gut 2002;50:123-128.
247. Mazzaferro V, Battiston C, Perrone S, et al. Radiofrequency ablation of small hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhotic patients awaiting liver transplantation: a prospective study. Ann Surg 2004;240:900-909.
248. Pomfret EA, Washburn K, Wald C, et al. Report of a national conference on liver allocation in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma in the United States. Liver Transpl 2010;16:262-278.
249. Lee MW, Raman SS, Asvadi NH, et al. Radiofrequency ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma as bridge therapy to liver transplantation: a 10-year intention-to-treat analysis. Hepatology 2017;65:1979-1990.
250. Yao FY, Bass NM, Nikolai B, et al. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: analysis of survival according to the intention-to-treat principle and dropout from the waiting list. Liver Transpl 2002;8:873-883.
251. Yao FY, Kerlan RK Jr, Hirose R, et al. Excellent outcome following down-staging of hepatocellular carcinoma prior to liver transplantation: an intention-to-treat analysis. Hepatology 2008;48:819-827.
252. Vibert E, Azoulay D, Hoti E, et al. Progression of alphafetoprotein before liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhotic patients: a critical factor. Am J Transplant 2010;10:129-137.
253. Agopian VG, Harlander-Locke MP, Ruiz RM, et al. Impact of pretransplant bridging locoregional therapy for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma within Milan criteria undergoing liver transplantation: analysis of 3601 patients from the US multicenter HCC transplant consortium. Ann Surg 2017;266:525-535.
254. Decaens T, Roudot-Thoraval F, Bresson-Hadni S, et al. Impact of pretransplantation transarterial chemoembolization on survival and recurrence after liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Transpl 2005;11:767-775.
255. Lesurtel M, Müllhaupt B, Pestalozzi BC, Pfammatter T, Clavien PA. Transarterial chemoembolization as a bridge to liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: an evidence-based analysis. Am J Transplant 2006;6:2644-2650.
256. Pelletier SJ, Fu S, Thyagarajan V, et al. An intention-to-treat analysis of liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma using organ procurement transplant network data. Liver Transpl 2009;15:859-868.
257. Shiina S, Tateishi R, Arano T, et al. Radiofrequency ablation for hepatocellular carcinoma: 10-year outcome and prognostic factors. Am J Gastroenterol 2012;107:569-577.
258. Si T, Chen Y, Ma D, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization prior to liver transplantation for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2017;32:1286-1294.
259. Porrett PM, Peterman H, Rosen M, et al. Lack of benefit of pretransplant locoregional hepatic therapy for hepatocellular cancer in the current MELD era. Liver Transpl 2006;12:665-673.

260. Xing MZ, Kim HS. Independent prognostic factors for posttransplant survival in hepatocellular carcinoma patients undergoing liver transplantation. Cancer Medicine 2017;6:26-35.
261. Mehta N, Heimbach J, Lee D, et al. Wait time of less than 6 and greater than 18 months predicts hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence after liver transplantation: proposing a wait time "sweet spot". Transplantation 2017;101:2071-2078.
262. Kollmann D, Selzner N, Selzner M. Bridging to liver transplantation in HCC patients. Langenbecks Arch Surg 2017;402:863-871.
263. Chapman WC, Garcia-Aroz S, Vachharajani N, et al. Liver transplantation for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma after downstaging without up-front stage restrictions. J Am Coll Surg 2017;224:610-621.
264. Kim JH, Sinn DH, Gwak GY, et al. Factors determining long-term outcomes of hepatocellular carcinoma within the Milan criteria: liver transplantation versus locoregional therapy: a retrospective cohort study. Medicine (Baltimore) 2016;95:e4735.
265. Massarollo PC, Coppini AZ, Salzedas-Netto AA, Coelho FF, Minami T, Gonzalez AM. Favorable long-term outcome in patients submitted to liver transplantation after downstaging of hepatocellular carcinoma according to a Brazilian selection protocol. Transplant Proc 2016;48:2338-2340.
266. Ravaioli M, Grazi GL, Piscaglia F, et al. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: results of down-staging in patients initially outside the Milan selection criteria. Am J Transplant 2008;8:2547-2557.
267. Yao FY, Mehta N, Flemming J, et al. Downstaging of hepatocellular cancer before liver transplant: long-term outcome compared to tumors within Milan criteria. Hepatology 2015;61:1968-1977.
268. Chapman WC, Majella Doyle MB, Stuart JE, et al. Outcomes of neoadjuvant transarterial chemoembolization to downstage hepatocellular carcinoma before liver transplantation. Ann Surg 2008;248:617-625.
269. De Luna W, Sze DY, Ahmed A, et al. Transarterial chemoinfusion for hepatocellular carcinoma as downstaging therapy and a bridge toward liver transplantation. Am J Transplant 2009;9:1158-1168.
270. Roayaie S, Frischer JS, Emre SH, et al. Long-term results with multimodal adjuvant therapy and liver transplantation for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinomas larger than 5 centimeters. Ann Surg 2002;235:533-539.
271. Yao FY, Hirose R, LaBerge JM, et al. A prospective study on downstaging of hepatocellular carcinoma prior to liver transplantation. Liver Transpl 2005;11:1505-1514.
272. Bhoori S, Sposito C, Germini A, Coppa J, Mazzaferro V. The challenges of liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma on cirrhosis. Transpl Int 2010;23:712-722.
273. Lewandowski RJ, Kulik LM, Riaz A, et al. A comparative analysis of transarterial downstaging for hepatocellular carcinoma: chemoembolization versus radioembolization. Am J Transplant 2009;9:1920-1928.
274. Parikh ND, Waljee AK, Singal AG. Downstaging hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and pooled analysis. Liver Transpl 2015;21:1142-1152.
275. Bargellini I, Florio F, Golfieri R, Grosso M, Lauretti DL, Cioni R. Trends in utilization of transarterial treatments for hepatocellular carcinoma: results of a survey by the Italian Society of Interventional Radiology. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2014;37:438-444.
276. Korean Organ Donation Agency (KODA). Bridge for life: KODA annual report. Seoul: KODA; 2017.
277. Grant RC, Sandhu L, Dixon PR, Greig PD, Grant DR, McGilvray ID. Living vs. deceased donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Transplant 2013;27:140-147.
278. Liang W, Wu L, Ling X, et al. Living donor liver transplantation versus deceased donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. Liver Transpl 2012;18:1226-1236.
279. Azoulay D, Audureau E, Bhangui P, et al. Living or brain-dead donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: a multicenter, western, intent-to-treat cohort study. Ann Surg 2017;266:1035-1044.
280. Bhangui P, Vibert E, Majno P, et al. Intention-to-treat analysis of liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: living versus deceased donor transplantation. Hepatology 2011;53:1570-1579.
281. Kulik LM, Fisher RA, Rodrigo DR, et al. Outcomes of living and deceased donor liver transplant recipients with hepatocellular carcinoma: results of the A2ALL cohort. Am J Transplant 2012;12:2997-3007.
282. Kulik L, Abecassis M. Living donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2004;127:S277-S282.
283. Sarasin FP, Majno PE, Llovet JM, Bruix J, Mentha G, Hadengue A. Living donor liver transplantation for early hepatocellular carcinoma: a life-expectancy and cost-effectiveness perspective. Hepatology 2001;33:1073-1079.
284. Kwon CH, Kim DJ, Han YS, et al. HCC in living donor liver transplantation: can we expand the Milan criteria? Dig Dis 2007;25:313-319.
285. Suh KS, Cho EH, Lee HW, et al. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma in patients who do not meet the Milan criteria. Dig Dis 2007;25:329-333.
286. Choi HJ, Kim DG, Na GH, Han JH, Hong TH, You YK. Clinical outcome in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma after living-donor liver transplantation. World J Gastroenterol 2013;19:4737-4744.
287. Lee SG, Hwang S, Moon DB, et al. Expanded indication criteria of living donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma at one large-volume center. Liver Transpl 2008;14:935-945.
288. Sugawara Y, Tamura S, Makuuchi M. Living donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: Tokyo University series. Dig Dis 2007;25:310-312.
289. Ito T, Takada Y, Ueda M, et al. Expansion of selection criteria for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma in living donor liver transplantation. Liver Transpl 2007;13:1637-1644.
290. Taketomi A, Sanefuji K, Soejima Y, et al. Impact of des-gamma-

carboxy prothrombin and tumor size on the recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after living donor liver transplantation. Transplantation 2009;87:531-537.
291. Todo S, Furukawa H, Tada M; Japanese Liver Transplantation Study Group. Extending indication: role of living donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Transpl 2007;13:S48-S54.
292. Lee JH, Cho Y, Kim HY, et al. Serum tumor markers provide refined prognostication in selecting liver transplantation candidate for hepatocellular carcinoma patients beyond the Milan criteria. Ann Surg 2016;263:842-850.
293. Duvoux C, Roudot-Thoraval F, Decaens T, et al. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: a model including alpha-fetoprotein improves the performance of Milan criteria. Gastroenterology 2012;143:986-994.e3.
294. Notarpaolo A, Layese R, Magistri P, et al. Validation of the AFP model as a predictor of HCC recurrence in patients with viral hepatitis-related cirrhosis who had received a liver transplant for HCC. J Hepatol 2017;66:552-559.
295. Kim SH, Kim YK. Improving outcomes of living-donor right hepatectomy. Br J Surg 2013;100:528-534.
296. Kim SJ, Na GH, Choi HJ, Yoo YK, Kim DG. Surgical outcome of right liver donors in living donor liver transplantation: single-center experience with 500 cases. J Gastrointest Surg 2012;16:1160-1170.
297. Shin M, Song S, Kim JM, et al. Donor morbidity including biliary complications in living-donor liver transplantation: single-center analysis of 827 cases. Transplantation 2012;93:942-948.
298. Kim KH, Jung DH, Park KM, et al. Comparison of open and laparoscopic live donor left lateral sectionectomy. Br J Surg 2011;98:1302-1308.
299. Hwang S, Lee SG, Lee YJ, et al. Lessons learned from 1,000 living donor liver transplantations in a single center: how to make living donations safe. Liver Transpl 2006;12:920-927.
300. Yi NJ, Suh KS, Cho JY, et al. Three-quarters of right liver donors experienced postoperative complications. Liver Transpl 2007;13:797-806.
301. Lee JG, Lee KW, Kwon CH, et al. Donor safety in living donor liver transplantation: the Korean organ transplantation registry study. Liver Transpl 2017;23:999-1006.
302. Chan SC, Chan AC, Sharr WW, et al. Perpetuating proficiency in donor right hepatectomy for living donor liver transplantation. Asian J Surg 2013;37:65-72.
303. Ghobrial RM, Freise CE, Trotter JF, et al. Donor morbidity after living donation for liver transplantation. Gastroenterology 2008;135:468-476.
304. Siegler M, Simmerling MC, Siegler JH, Cronin DC 2nd. Recipient deaths during donor surgery: a new ethical problem in living donor liver transplantation (LDLT). Liver Transpl 2006;12:358-360.
305. Brown RS, Jr. Live donors in liver transplantation. Gastroenterology 2008;134:1802-1813.
306. Schwartz M, Roayaie S, Llovet J. How should patients with hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence after liver transplantation be treated? J Hepatol 2005;43:584-589.
307. Liang W, Wang D, Ling X, et al. Sirolimus-based immunosuppression in liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. Liver Transpl 2012;18:62-69.
308. Lencioni R, Cioni D, Crocetti L, et al. Early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with cirrhosis: long-term results of percutaneous image-guided radiofrequency ablation. Radiology 2005;234:961-967.
309. Lin SM, Lin CJ, Lin CC, Hsu CW, Chen YC. Radiofrequency ablation improves prognosis compared with ethanol injection for hepatocellular carcinoma < or =4 cm. Gastroenterology 2004;127:1714-1723.
310. Shiina S, Teratani T, Obi S, et al. A randomized controlled trial of radiofrequency ablation with ethanol injection for small hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2005;129:122-130.
311. Lencioni RA, Allgaier HP, Cioni D, et al. Small hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: randomized comparison of radio-frequency thermal ablation versus percutaneous ethanol injection. Radiology 2003;228:235-240.
312. Kim YS, Lim HK, Rhim H, et al. Ten-year outcomes of percutaneous radiofrequency ablation as first-line therapy of early hepatocellular carcinoma: analysis of prognostic factors. J Hepatol 2013;58:89-97.
313. Livraghi T, Meloni F, Di Stasi M, et al. Sustained complete response and complications rates after radiofrequency ablation of very early hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: is resection still the treatment of choice? Hepatology 2008;47:82-89.
314. Majumdar A, Roccarina D, Thorburn D, Davidson BR, Tsochatzis E, Gurusamy KS. Management of people with early- or very early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma: an attempted network meta-analysis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2017;3:CD011650.
315. Ng KKC, Chok KSH, Chan ACY, et al. Randomized clinical trial of hepatic resection versus radiofrequency ablation for early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma. Br J Surg 2017;104:1775-1784.
316. Chen MS, Li JQ, Zheng Y, et al. A prospective randomized trial comparing percutaneous local ablative therapy and partial hepatectomy for small hepatocellular carcinoma. Ann Surg 2006;243:321-328.
317. Feng K, Yan J, Li X, et al. A randomized controlled trial of radiofrequency ablation and surgical resection in the treatment of small hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol 2012;57:794-802.
318. Huang J, Yan L, Cheng Z, et al. A randomized trial comparing radiofrequency ablation and surgical resection for HCC conforming to the Milan criteria. Ann Surg 2010;252:903-912.
319. Xu XL, Liu XD, Liang M, Luo BM. Radiofrequency ablation versus hepatic resection for small hepatocellular carcinoma: systematic review of randomized controlled trials with meta-analysis and trial sequential analysis. Radiology 2018;287:461-472.
320. Qi X, Tang Y, An D, et al. Radiofrequency ablation versus hepatic resection for small hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Clin Gastroenterol 2014;48:450-

457.
321. Jia JB, Zhang D, Ludwig JM, Kim HS. Radiofrequency ablation versus resection for hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with Child-Pugh A liver cirrhosis: a meta-analysis. Clin Radiol 2017;72:1066-1075.
322. Cho YK, Kim JK, Kim WT, Chung JW. Hepatic resection versus radiofrequency ablation for very early stage hepatocellular carcinoma: a Markov model analysis. Hepatology 2010;51:1284-1290.
323. Lee HW, Lee JM, Yoon JH, et al. A prospective randomized study comparing radiofrequency ablation and hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. Ann Surg Treat Res 2018;94:74-82.
324. Yang HJ, Lee JH, Lee DH, et al. Small single-nodule hepatocellular carcinoma: comparison of transarterial chemoembolization, radiofrequency ablation, and hepatic resection by using inverse probability weighting. Radiology 2014;271:909-918.
325. Kang TW, Kim JM, Rhim H, et al. Small hepatocellular carcinoma: radiofrequency ablation versus nonanatomic resection--propensity score analyses of long-term outcomes. Radiology 2015;275:908-919.
326. Kim GA, Shim J, Kim MJ, et al. Radiofrequency ablation as an alternative to hepatic resection for single small hepatocellular carcinomas. Br J Surg 2016;103:126-135.
327. Shibata T, Isoda H, Hirokawa Y, Arizono S, Shimada K, Togashi K. Small hepatocellular carcinoma: is radiofrequency ablation combined with transcatheter arterial chemoembolization more effective than radiofrequency ablation alone for treatment? Radiology 2009;252:905-913.
328. Morimoto M, Numata K, Kondou M, Nozaki A, Morita S, Tanaka K. Midterm outcomes in patients with intermediate-sized hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomized controlled trial for determining the efficacy of radiofrequency ablation combined with transcatheter arterial chemoembolization. Cancer 2010;116:5452-5460.
329. Peng ZW, Zhang YJ, Chen MS, et al. Radiofrequency ablation with or without transcatheter arterial chemoembolization in the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma: a prospective randomized trial. J Clin Oncol. 2013;31:426-432.
330. Lu Z, Wen F, Guo Q, Liang H, Mao X, Sun H. Radiofrequency ablation plus chemoembolization versus radiofrequency ablation alone for hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis of randomized-controlled trials. Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2013;25:187-194.
331. Wang X, Hu Y, Ren M, Lu X, Lu G, He S. Efficacy and safety of radiofrequency ablation combined with transcatheter arterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinomas compared with radiofrequency ablation alone: a time-to-event meta-analysis. Korean J Radiol 2016;17:93-102.
332. Ni JY, Liu SS, Xu LF, Sun HL, Chen YT. Meta-analysis of radiofrequency ablation in combination with transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma. World J Gastroenterol 2013;19:3872-3882.
333. de Baere T, Risse O, Kuoch V, et al. Adverse events during radiofrequency treatment of 582 hepatic tumors. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2003;181:695-700.
334. Rhim H, Yoon KH, Lee JM, et al. Major complications after radiofrequency thermal ablation of hepatic tumors: spectrum of imaging findings. Radiographics 2003;23:123-134.
335. Song I, Rhim H, Lim HK, Kim YS, Choi D. Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma abutting the diaphragm and gastrointestinal tracts with the use of artificial ascites: safety and technical efficacy in 143 patients. Eur Radiol 2009;19:2630-2640.
336. Lee MW, Rhim H, Cha DI, Kim YJ, Lim HK. Planning US for percutaneous radiofrequency ablation of small hepatocellular carcinomas (1-3 cm): value of fusion imaging with conventional US and CT/MR images. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2013;24:958-965.
337. Kudo M, Hatanaka K, Maekawa K. Newly developed novel ultrasound technique, defect reperfusion ultrasound imaging, using sonazoid in the management of hepatocellular carcinoma. Oncology 2010;78 Suppl 1:40-45.
338. Lin SM, Lin CJ, Lin CC, Hsu CW, Chen YC. Randomised controlled trial comparing percutaneous radiofrequency thermal ablation, percutaneous ethanol injection, and percutaneous acetic acid injection to treat hepatocellular carcinoma of 3 cm or less. Gut 2005;54:1151-1156.
339. Ishii H, Okada S, Nose H, et al. Local recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after percutaneous ethanol injection. Cancer 1996;77:1792-1796.
340. Vilana R, Bruix J, Bru C, Ayuso C, Solé M, Rodés J. Tumor size determines the efficacy of percutaneous ethanol injection for the treatment of small hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 1992;16:353-357.
341. Livraghi T, Bolondi L, Lazzaroni S, et al. Percutaneous ethanol injection in the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: a study on 207 patients. Cancer 1992;69:925-929.
342. Brunello F, Veltri A, Carucci P, et al. Radiofrequency ablation versus ethanol injection for early hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomized controlled trial. Scand J Gastroenterol 2008;43:727-735.
343. Giorgio A, Di Sarno A, De Stefano G, et al. Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma compared to percutaneous ethanol injection in treatment of cirrhotic patients: an Italian randomized controlled trial. Anticancer research 2011;31:2291-2295.
344. Cho YK, Kim JK, Kim MY, Rhim H, Han JK. Systematic review of randomized trials for hepatocellular carcinoma treated with percutaneous ablation therapies. Hepatology 2009;49:453-459.
345. Shen A, Zhang H, Tang C, et al. Systematic review of radiofrequency ablation versus percutaneous ethanol injection for small hepatocellular carcinoma up to 3 cm. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2013;28:793-800.
346. Yang B, Zan RY, Wang SY, et al. Radiofrequency ablation versus percutaneous ethanol injection for hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. World J Surg Oncol 2015;13:96.

347. Luo W, Zhang Y, He G, et al. Effects of radiofrequency ablation versus other ablating techniques on hepatocellular carcinomas: a systematic review and meta-analysis. World J Surg Oncol 2017;15:126.
348. Ebara M, Okabe S, Kita K, et al. Percutaneous ethanol injection for small hepatocellular carcinoma: therapeutic efficacy based on 20-year observation. J Hepatol 2005;43:458-464.
349. Cha DI, Lee MW, Rhim H, Choi D, Kim YS, Lim HK. Therapeutic efficacy and safety of percutaneous ethanol injection with or without combined radiofrequency ablation for hepatocellular carcinomas in high risk locations. Korean J Radiol 2013;14:240-247.
350. Lencioni R, Llovet JM. Percutaneous ethanol injection for hepatocellular carcinoma: alive or dead? J Hepatol 2005;43:377-380.
351. Ahmed M, Brace CL, Lee FT Jr, Goldberg SN. Principles of and advances in percutaneous ablation. Radiology 2011;258:351-369.
352. Shi Y, Zhai B. A recent advance in image-guided locoregional therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastrointest Tumors 2016;3:90-102.
353. Yu J, Yu XL, Han ZY, et al. Percutaneous cooled-probe microwave versus radiofrequency ablation in early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma: a phase III randomised controlled trial. Gut 2017;66:1172-1173.
354. Vietti VN, Duran R, Guiu B, et al. Microwave ablation and radiofrequency ablation for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma: result of the first prospective randomized controlled trial. Ann Oncol 2017;28(Suppl_3):PD-014.
355. Wang C, Wang H, Yang W, et al. Multicenter randomized controlled trial of percutaneous cryoablation versus radiofrequency ablation in hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2015;61:1579-1590.
356. Sotiropoulos GC, Lang H, Frilling A, et al. Resectability of hepatocellular carcinoma: evaluation of 333 consecutive cases at a single hepatobiliary specialty center and systematic review of the literature. Hepatogastroenterology 2006;53:322-329.
357. Kwak HW, Park JW, Nam BH, et al. Clinical outcomes of a cohort series of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma in a hepatitis B virus-endemic area. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2014;29:820-829.
358. Park JW, Chen M, Colombo M, et al. Global patterns of hepatocellular carcinoma management from diagnosis to death: the BRIDGE Study. Liver Int 2015;35:2155-2166.
359. Gaba RC. Chemoembolization practice patterns and technical methods among interventional radiologists: results of an online survey. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2012;198:692-699.
360. Satake M, Uchida H, Arai Y, et al. Transcatheter arterial chemoembolization (TACE) with lipiodol to treat hepatocellular carcinoma: survey results from the TACE study group of Japan. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2008;31:756-761.
361. Brown DB, Gould JE, Gervais DA, et al. Transcatheter therapy for hepatic malignancy: standardization of terminology and reporting criteria. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2009;20:S425-S434.
362. Bruix J, Sala M, Llovet JM. Chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2004;127:S179-S188.
363. Matsui O, Kadoya M, Yoshikawa J, et al. Small hepatocellular carcinoma: treatment with subsegmental transcatheter arterial embolization. Radiology 1993;188:79-83.
364. Golfieri R, Cappelli A, Cucchetti A, et al. Efficacy of selective transarterial chemoembolization in inducing tumor necrosis in small (<5 cm) hepatocellular carcinomas. Hepatology 2011;53:1580-1589.
365. Golfieri R, Renzulli M, Mosconi C, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma responding to superselective transarterial chemoembolization: an issue of nodule dimension? J Vasc Interv Radiol 2013;24:509-517.
366. Iwazawa J, Ohue S, Hashimoto N, Muramoto O, Mitani T. Survival after C-arm CT-assisted chemoembolization of unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Eur J Radiol 2012;81:3985-3992.
367. Miyayama S, Yamashiro M, Hashimoto M, et al. Comparison of local control in transcatheter arterial chemoembolization of hepatocellular carcinoma </=6 cm with or without intraprocedural monitoring of the embolized area using cone-beam computed tomography. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2014;37:388-395.
368. Pung L, Ahmad M, Mueller K, et al. The role of cone-beam CT in transcatheter arterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2017;28:334-341.
369. Llovet JM, Real MI, Montana X, et al. Arterial embolisation or chemoembolisation versus symptomatic treatment in patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2002;359:1734-1739.
370. Lo CM, Ngan H, Tso WK, et al. Randomized controlled trial of transarterial lipiodol chemoembolization for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2002;35:1164-1171.
371. Lencioni R, de Baere T, Soulen MC, Rilling WS, Geschwind JF. Lipiodol transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review of efficacy and safety data. Hepatology 2016;64:106-116.
372. Takayasu K, Arii S, Ikai I, et al. Prospective cohort study of transarterial chemoembolization for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma in 8510 patients. Gastroenterology 2006;131:461-469.
373. Ikeda M, Arai Y, Park SJ, et al. Prospective study of transcatheter arterial chemoembolization for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: an Asian cooperative study between Japan and Korea. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2013;24:490-500.
374. Heimbach JK, Kulik LM, Finn RS, et al. AASLD guidelines for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2018;67:358-380.
375. Chung GE, Lee JH, Kim HY, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization can be safely performed in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma invading the main portal vein and may improve the overall survival. Radiology 2011;258:627-634.
376. Georgiades CS, Hong K, D'Angelo M, Geschwind JF. Safety and efficacy of transarterial chemoembolization in patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma and portal vein thrombosis. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2005;16:1653-1659.

377. Lee HS, Kim JS, Choi IJ, Chung JW, Park JH, Kim CY. The safety and efficacy of transcatheter arterial chemoembolization in the treatment of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma and main portal vein obstruction: a prospective controlled study. Cancer 1997;79:2087-2094.
378. Silva JP, Berger NG, Tsai S, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization in hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. HPB (Oxford) 2017;19:659-666.
379. Chung JW, Park JH, Han JK, Choi BI, Han MC. Hepatocellular carcinoma and portal vein invasion: results of treatment with transcatheter oily chemoembolization. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1995;165:315-321.
380. Luo J, Guo RP, Lai EC, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis: a prospective comparative study. Ann Surg Oncol 2011;18:413-420.
381. Niu ZJ, Ma YL, Kang P, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization compared with conservative treatment for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombus: using a new classification. Med Oncol 2012;29:2992-2997.
382. Xue TC, Xie XY, Zhang L, Yin X, Zhang BH, Ren ZG. Transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombus: a meta-analysis. BMC Gastroenterol 2013;13:60.
383. Kim GA, Shim JH, Yoon SM, et al. Comparison of chemoembolization with and without radiation therapy and sorafenib for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis: a propensity score analysis. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2015;26:320-329.e6.
384. Jung SM, Jang JW, You CR, et al. Role of intrahepatic tumor control in the prognosis of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma and extrahepatic metastases. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2012;27:684-689.
385. Lee IC, Huo TI, Huang YH, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization can prolong survival for patients with metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma: a propensity score matching analysis. Hepatol Int 2012;6:753-762.
386. Yoo DJ, Kim KM, Jin YJ, et al. Clinical outcome of 251 patients with extrahepatic metastasis at initial diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma: does transarterial chemoembolization improve survival in these patients? J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2011;26:145-154.
387. Yoon SM, Ryoo BY, Lee SJ, et al. Efficacy and safety of transarterial chemoembolization plus external beam radiotherapy vs sorafenib in hepatocellular carcinoma with macroscopic vascular invasion: a randomized clinical trial. JAMA Oncol 2018;4:661-669.
388. Miyayama S, Matsui O, Yamashiro M, et al. Ultraselective transcatheter arterial chemoembolization with a 2-f tip microcatheter for small hepatocellular carcinomas: relationship between local tumor recurrence and visualization of the portal vein with iodized oil. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2007;18:365-376.
389. Lee HS, Kim KM, Yoon JH, et al. Therapeutic efficacy of transcatheter arterial chemoembolization as compared with hepatic resection in hepatocellular carcinoma patients with compensated liver function in a hepatitis B virus-endemic area: a prospective cohort study. J Clin Oncol 2002;20:4459-4465.
390. Bargellini I, Sacco R, Bozzi E, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization in very early and early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma patients excluded from curative treatment: a prospective cohort study. Eur J Radiol 2012;81:1173-1178.
391. Chung JW, Park JH, Han JK, et al. Hepatic tumors: predisposing factors for complications of transcatheter oily chemoembolization. Radiology 1996;198:33-40.
392. Ogasawara S, Chiba T, Ooka Y, et al. A randomized placebo-controlled trial of prophylactic dexamethasone for transcatheter arterial chemoembolization. Hepatology 2018;67:575-585.
393. Yang H, Seon J, Sung PS, et al. Dexamethasone prophylaxis to alleviate postembolization syndrome after transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2017;28:1503-1511.e2.
394. Lv N, Kong Y, Mu L, Pan T, Xie Q, Zhao M. Effect of perioperative parecoxib sodium on postoperative pain control for transcatheter arterial chemoembolization for inoperable hepatocellular carcinoma: a prospective randomized trial. Eur Radiol 2016;26:3492-3499.
395. Varela M, Real MI, Burrel M, et al. Chemoembolization of hepatocellular carcinoma with drug eluting beads: efficacy and doxorubicin pharmacokinetics. J Hepatol 2007;46:474-481.
396. Lammer J, Malagari K, Vogl T, et al. Prospective randomized study of doxorubicin-eluting-bead embolization in the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma: results of the PRECISION V study. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2010;33:41-52.
397. Sacco R, Bargellini I, Bertini M, et al. Conventional versus doxorubicin-eluting bead transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2011;22:1545-1552.
398. Golfieri R, Giampalma E, Renzulli M, et al. Randomised controlled trial of doxorubicin-eluting beads vs conventional chemoembolisation for hepatocellular carcinoma. Br J Cancer 2014;111:255-264.
399. Facciorusso A, Di Maso M, Muscatiello N. Drug-eluting beads versus conventional chemoembolization for the treatment of unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. Dig Liver Dis 2016;48:571-577.
400. Burrel M, Reig M, Forner A, et al. Survival of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma treated by transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE) using Drug Eluting Beads: implications for clinical practice and trial design. J Hepatol 2012;56:1330-1335.
401. Malagari K, Pomoni M, Moschouris H, et al. Chemoembolization with doxorubicin-eluting beads for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: five-year survival analysis. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2012;35:1119-1128.
402. Lee M, Chung JW, Lee KH, et al. Korean multicenter registry of

transcatheter arterial chemoembolization with drug-eluting embolic agents for nodular hepatocellular carcinomas: six-month outcome analysis. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2017;28:502-512.
403. Salem R, Thurston KG. Radioembolization with 90Yttrium microspheres: a state-of-the-art brachytherapy treatment for primary and secondary liver malignancies. Part 1: technical and methodologic considerations. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2006;17:1251-1278.
404. Mazzaferro V, Sposito C, Bhoori S, et al. Yttrium-90 radioembolization for intermediate-advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: a phase 2 study. Hepatology 2013;57:1826-1837.
405. Kim DY, Park BJ, Kim YH, et al. Radioembolization with yttrium-90 resin microspheres in hepatocellular carcinoma: a multicenter prospective study. Am J Clin Oncol 2015;38:495-501.
406. Chow PK, Gandhi M. Phase III multicenter open-label randomized controlled trial of selective internal radiation therapy (SIRT) versus sorafenib in locally advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: the SIRveNIB study. J Clin Oncol 2017;35(15_Suppl):4002.
407. Vilgrain V, Pereira H, Assenat E, et al. Efficacy and safety of selective internal radiotherapy with yttrium-90 resin microspheres compared with sorafenib in locally advanced and inoperable hepatocellular carcinoma (SARAH): an open-label randomised controlled phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2017;18:1624-1636.
408. Salem R, Gordon AC, Mouli S, et al. Y90 radioembolization significantly prolongs time to progression compared with chemoembolization in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2016;151:1155-1163.e2.
409. Kolligs FT, Bilbao JI, Jakobs T, et al. Pilot randomized trial of selective internal radiation therapy vs. chemoembolization in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Int 2015;35:1715-1721.
410. Zhang Y, Li Y, Ji H, Zhao X, Lu H. Transarterial Y90 radioembolization versus chemoembolization for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. Biosci Trends 2015;9:289-298.
411. Facciorusso A, Serviddio G, Muscatiello N. Transarterial radioembolization vs. chemoembolization for hepatocarcinoma patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. World J Hepatol 2016;8:770-778.
412. Lobo L, Yakoub D, Picado O, et al. Unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: radioembolization versus chemoembolization: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2016;39:1580-1588.
413. Pitton MB, Kloeckner R, Ruckes C, et al. Randomized comparison of selective internal radiotherapy (SIRT) versus drug-eluting bead transarterial chemoembolization (DEB-TACE) for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2015;38:352-360.
414. Salem R, Lewandowski RJ, Mulcahy MF, et al. Radioembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma using Yttrium-90 microspheres: a comprehensive report of long-term outcomes. Gastroenterology 2010;138:52-64.
415. Sangro B, Carpanese L, Cianni R, et al. Survival after yttrium-90 resin microsphere radioembolization of hepatocellular carcinoma across Barcelona clinic liver cancer stages: a European evaluation. Hepatology 2011;54:868-878.
416. Cha H, Park HC, Yu JI, et al. Clinical practice patterns of radiotherapy in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: a Korean Radiation Oncology Group Study (KROG 14-07). Cancer Res Treat 2017;49:61-69.
417. Hawkins MA, Dawson LA. Radiation therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma: from palliation to cure. Cancer 2006;106:1653-1663.
418. Kim TH, Kim DY, Park JW, et al. Dose-volumetric parameters predicting radiation-induced hepatic toxicity in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma patients treated with three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67:225-231.
419. Schefter TE, Kavanagh BD, Timmerman RD, Cardenes HR, Baron A, Gaspar LE. A phase I trial of stereotactic body radiation therapy (SBRT) for liver metastases. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2005;62:1371-1378.
420. Pan CC, Kavanagh BD, Dawson LA, et al. Radiation-associated liver injury. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;76:S94-S100.
421. Culleton S, Jiang H, Haddad CR, et al. Outcomes following definitive stereotactic body radiotherapy for patients with Child-Pugh B or C hepatocellular carcinoma. Radiother Oncol 2014;111:412-417.
422. Feng M, Suresh K, Schipper MJ, et al. Individualized adaptive stereotactic body radiotherapy for liver tumors in patients at high risk for liver damage: a phase 2 clinical trial. JAMA Oncol 2018;4:40-47.
423. Mizumoto M, Okumura T, Hashimoto T, et al. Proton beam therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma: a comparison of three treatment protocols. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;81:1039-1045.
424. Andolino DL, Johnson CS, Maluccio M, et al. Stereotactic body radiotherapy for primary hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;81:e447-e453.
425. Huang WY, Jen YM, Lee MS, et al. Stereotactic body radiation therapy in recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:355-361.
426. Kang JK, Kim MS, Cho CK, et al. Stereotactic body radiation therapy for inoperable hepatocellular carcinoma as a local salvage treatment after incomplete transarterial chemoembolization. Cancer 2012;118:5424-5431.
427. Honda Y, Kimura T, Aikata H, et al. Stereotactic body radiation therapy combined with transcatheter arterial chemoembolization for small hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2013;28:530-536.
428. Sanuki N, Takeda A, Oku Y, et al. Stereotactic body radiotherapy for small hepatocellular carcinoma: a retrospective outcome analysis in 185 patients. Acta Oncol 2014;53:399-404.
429. Bae SH, Kim MS, Cho CK, et al. Feasibility and efficacy of stereotactic ablative radiotherapy for Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer-C stage hepatocellular carcinoma. J Korean Med Sci 2013;28:213-219.
430. Yoon SM, Lim YS, Park MJ, et al. Stereotactic body radiation therapy as an alternative treatment for small hepatocellular carci-

noma. PLoS One 2013;8:e79854.
431. Lo CH, Huang WY, Lee MS, et al. Stereotactic ablative radiotherapy for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma patients who failed or were unsuitable for transarterial chemoembolization. Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2014;26:345-352.
432. Xi M, Zhang L, Zhao L, et al. Effectiveness of stereotactic body radiotherapy for hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein and/or inferior vena cava tumor thrombosis. PLoS One 2013;8:e63864.
433. Weiner AA, Olsen J, Ma D, et al. Stereotactic body radiotherapy for primary hepatic malignancies: report of a phase I/II institutional study. Radiother Oncol 2016;121:79-85.
434. Takeda A, Sanuki N, Tsurugai Y, et al. Phase 2 study of stereotactic body radiotherapy and optional transarterial chemoembolization for solitary hepatocellular carcinoma not amenable to resection and radiofrequency ablation. Cancer 2016;122:2041-2049.
435. Wahl DR, Stenmark MH, Tao Y, et al. Outcomes after stereotactic body radiotherapy or radiofrequency ablation for hepatocellular carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2016;34:452-459.
436. Kawashima M, Furuse J, Nishio T, et al. Phase II study of radiotherapy employing proton beam for hepatocellular carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:1839-1846.
437. Fukumitsu N, Sugahara S, Nakayama H, et al. A prospective study of hypofractionated proton beam therapy for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;74:831-836.
438. Sugahara S, Nakayama H, Fukuda K, et al. Proton-beam therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma associated with portal vein tumor thrombosis. Strahlenther Onkol 2009;185:782-788.
439. Nakayama H, Sugahara S, Tokita M, et al. Proton beam therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma: the University of Tsukuba experience. Cancer 2009;115:5499-5506.
440. Komatsu S, Fukumoto T, Demizu Y, et al. Clinical results and risk factors of proton and carbon ion therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer 2011;117:4890-4904.
441. Bush DA, Kayali Z, Grove R, Slater JD. The safety and efficacy of high-dose proton beam radiotherapy for hepatocellular carcinoma: a phase 2 prospective trial. Cancer 2011;117:3053-3059.
442. Kim TH, Park JW, Kim YJ, et al. Phase I dose-escalation study of proton beam therapy for inoperable hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Res Treat 2015;47:34-45.
443. Hong TS, Wo JY, Yeap BY, et al. Multi-institutional phase II study of high-dose hypofractionated proton beam therapy in patients with localized, unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2016;34:460-468.
444. Bush DA, Smith JC, Slater JD, et al. Randomized clinical trial comparing proton beam radiation therapy with transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma: results of an interim analysis. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2016;95:477-482.
445. Kasuya G, Kato H, Yasuda S, et al. Progressive hypofractionated carbon-ion radiotherapy for hepatocellular carcinoma: combined analyses of 2 prospective trials. Cancer 2017;123:3955-3965.
446. Fukuda K, Okumura T, Abei M, et al. Long-term outcomes of proton beam therapy in patients with previously untreated hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Sci 2017;108:497-503.
447. Oshiro Y, Mizumoto M, Okumura T, et al. Analysis of repeated proton beam therapy for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Radiother Oncol 2017;123:240-245.
448. Kim TH, Park JW, Kim BH, et al. Optimal time of tumour response evaluation and effectiveness of hypofractionated proton beam therapy for inoperable or recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. Oncotarget 2018;9:4034-4043.
449. Su TS, Liang P, Liang J, et al. Long-term survival analysis of stereotactic ablative radiotherapy versus liver resection for small hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2017;98:639-646.
450. Huo YR, Eslick GD. Transcatheter arterial chemoembolization plus radiotherapy compared with chemoembolization alone for hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA Oncol 2015;1:756-765.
451. Hsu HC, Chen TY, Chiu KW, et al. Three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for the treatment of arteriovenous shunting in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Br J Radiol 2007;80:38-42.
452. Oh D, Lim DH, Park HC, et al. Early three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma after incomplete transcatheter arterial chemoembolization: a prospective evaluation of efficacy and toxicity. Am J Clin Oncol 2010;33:370-375.
453. Choi C, Koom WS, Kim TH, et al. A prospective phase 2 multicenter study for the efficacy of radiation therapy following incomplete transarterial chemoembolization in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2014;90:1051-1060.
454. Yu JI, Park HC, Lim DH, et al. Scheduled interval trans-catheter arterial chemoembolization followed by radiation therapy in patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. J Korean Med Sci 2012;27:736-743.
455. Yamada K, Izaki K, Sugimoto K, et al. Prospective trial of combined transcatheter arterial chemoembolization and three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for portal vein tumor thrombus in patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2003;57:113-119.
456. Kim DY, Park W, Lim DH, et al. Three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for portal vein thrombosis of hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer 2005;103:2419-2426.
457. Han KH, Seong J, Kim JK, Ahn SH, Lee DY, Chon CY. Pilot clinical trial of localized concurrent chemoradiation therapy for locally advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein thrombosis. Cancer 2008;113:995-1003.
458. Katamura Y, Aikata H, Takaki S, et al. Intra-arterial 5-fluorouracil/interferon combination therapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with or without three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for portal vein tumor thrombosis. J Gastroenterol 2009;44:492-502.
459. Shirai S, Sato M, Suwa K, et al. Feasibility and efficacy of single

photon emission computed tomography-based three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for hepatocellular carcinoma 8 cm or more with portal vein tumor thrombus in combination with transcatheter arterial chemoembolization. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;76:1037-1044.
460. Koo JE, Kim JH, Lim YS, et al. Combination of transarterial chemoembolization and three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for hepatocellular carcinoma with inferior vena cava tumor thrombus. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;78:180-187.
461. Yu JI, Park HC, Lim DH, et al. Prognostic index for portal vein tumor thrombosis in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma treated with radiation therapy. J Korean Med Sci 2011;26:1014-1022.
462. Chuma M, Taguchi H, Yamamoto Y, et al. Efficacy of therapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: intra-arterial 5-fluorouracil and subcutaneous interferon with image-guided radiation. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2011;26:1123-1132.
463. Yoon SM, Lim YS, Won HJ, et al. Radiotherapy plus transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma invading the portal vein: long-term patient outcomes. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;82:2004-2011.
464. Hou JZ, Zeng ZC, Zhang JY, Fan J, Zhou J, Zeng MS. Influence of tumor thrombus location on the outcome of external-beam radiation therapy in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with macrovascular invasion. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:362-368.
465. Tang QH, Li AJ, Yang GM, et al. Surgical resection versus conformal radiotherapy combined with TACE for resectable hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombus: a comparative study. World J Surg 2013;37:1362-1370.
466. Park MS, Kim SU, Park JY, et al. Combination treatment of localized concurrent chemoradiation therapy and transarterial chemoembolization in locally advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with intrahepatic metastasis. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 2013;71:165-173.
467. Tanaka Y, Nakazawa T, Komori S, et al. Radiotherapy for patients with unresectable advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with invasion to intrahepatic large vessels: efficacy and outcomes. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2014;29:352-357.
468. Yu JI, Yoon SM, Park HC, et al. Multicenter validation study of a prognostic index for portal vein tumor thrombosis in hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Res Treat 2014;46:348-357.
469. Lee SU, Park JW, Kim TH, et al. Effectiveness and safety of proton beam therapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis. Strahlenther Onkol 2014;190:806-814.
470. Duan F, Yu W, Wang Y, et al. Trans-arterial chemoembolization and external beam radiation therapy for treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma with a tumor thrombus in the inferior vena cava and right atrium. Cancer Imaging 2015;15:7.
471. Yu JI, Park JW, Park HC, et al. Clinical impact of combined transarterial chemoembolization and radiotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis: An external validation study. Radiother Oncol 2016;118:408-415.
472. Kim DY, Park JW, Kim TH, et al. Risk-adapted simultaneous integrated boost-proton beam therapy (SIB-PBT) for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with tumour vascular thrombosis. Radiother Oncol 2017;122:122-129.
473. Im JH, Yoon SM, Park HC, et al. Radiotherapeutic strategies for hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumour thrombosis in a hepatitis B endemic area. Liver Int 2017;37:90-100.
474. Zhao Q, Zhu K, Yue J, et al. Comparison of intra-arterial chemoembolization with and without radiotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis: a meta-analysis. Ther Clin Risk Manag 2017;13:21-31.
475. Nakazawa T, Hidaka H, Shibuya A, et al. Overall survival in response to sorafenib versus radiotherapy in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma with major portal vein tumor thrombosis: propensity score analysis. BMC Gastroenterol 2014;14:84.
476. Cho JY, Paik YH, Park HC, et al. The feasibility of combined transcatheter arterial chemoembolization and radiotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Int 2014;34:795-801.
477. Skinner HD, Sharp HJ, Kaseb AO, et al. Radiation treatment outcomes for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Acta Oncol 2011;50:1191-1198.
478. Lee HS, Choi GH, Choi JS, et al. Surgical resection after down-staging of locally advanced hepatocellular carcinoma by localized concurrent chemoradiotherapy. Ann Surg Oncol 2014;21:3646-3653.
479. Li N, Feng S, Xue J, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma with main portal vein tumor thrombus: a comparative study comparing hepatectomy with or without neoadjuvant radiotherapy. HPB (Oxford) 2016;18:549-556.
480. Hamaoka M, Kobayashi T, Kuroda S, et al. Hepatectomy after down-staging of hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombus using chemoradiotherapy: a retrospective cohort study. Int J Surg 2017;44:223-228.
481. Katz AW, Chawla S, Qu Z, Kashyap R, Milano MT, Hezel AF. Stereotactic hypofractionated radiation therapy as a bridge to transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: clinical outcome and pathologic correlation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;83:895-900.
482. Mannina EM, Cardenes HR, Lasley FD, et al. Role of stereotactic body radiation therapy before orthotopic liver transplantation: retrospective evaluation of pathologic response and outcomes. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2017;97:931-938.
483. Sapisochin G, Barry A, Doherty M, et al. Stereotactic body radiotherapy vs. TACE or RFA as a bridge to transplant in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: an intention-to-treat analysis. J Hepatol 2017;67:92-99.
484. Park W, Lim DH, Paik SW, et al. Local radiotherapy for patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2005;61:1143-1150.
485. Kim TH, Kim DY, Park JW, et al. Three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy of unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma patients

for whom transcatheter arterial chemoembolization was ineffective or unsuitable. Am J Clin Oncol 2006;29:568-575.
486. Seong J, Park HC, Han KH, et al. Local radiotherapy for unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma patients who failed with transcatheter arterial chemoembolization. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;47:1331-1335.
487. Bae SH, Park HC, Lim DH, et al. Salvage treatment with hypofractionated radiotherapy in patients with recurrent small hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;82:e603-e607.
488. Dawson LA, McGinn CJ, Lawrence TS. Conformal chemoradiation for primary and metastatic liver malignancies. Semin Surg Oncol 2003;21:249-255.
489. Soliman H, Ringash J, Jiang H, et al. Phase II trial of palliative radiotherapy for hepatocellular carcinoma and liver metastases. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:3980-3986.
490. Cheng SH, Lin YM, Chuang VP, et al. A pilot study of three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 1999;14:1025-1033.
491. Huang JF, Wang LY, Lin ZY, et al. Incidence and clinical outcome of icteric type hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2002;17:190-195.
492. Yoon SM, Kim JH, Choi EK, et al. Radioresponse of hepatocellular carcinoma-treatment of lymph node metastasis. Cancer Res Treat 2004;36:79-84.
493. Zeng ZC, Tang ZY, Fan J, et al. Consideration of role of radiotherapy for lymph node metastases in patients with HCC: retrospective analysis for prognostic factors from 125 patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2005;63:1067-1076.
494. Park YJ, Lim DH, Paik SW, et al. Radiation therapy for abdominal lymph node metastasis from hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol 2006;41:1099-1106.
495. Yamashita H, Nakagawa K, Shiraishi K, et al. Radiotherapy for lymph node metastases in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: retrospective study. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2007;22:523-527.
496. Jang JW, Kay CS, You CR, et al. Simultaneous multitarget irradiation using helical tomotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with multiple extrahepatic metastases. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;74:412-418.
497. Yeung R, Hamm J, Liu M, Schellenberg D. Institutional analysis of stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT) for oligometastatic lymph node metastases. Radiat Oncol 2017;12:105.
498. Kim Y, Park HC, Yoon SM, et al. Prognostic group stratification and nomogram for predicting overall survival in patients who received radiotherapy for abdominal lymph node metastasis from hepatocellular carcinoma: a multi-institutional retrospective study (KROG 15-02). Oncotarget 2017;8:94450-94461.
499. Jung J, Yoon SM, Park HC, et al. Radiotherapy for adrenal metastasis from hepatocellular carcinoma: a multi-institutional retrospective study (KROG 13-05). PLoS One 2016;11:e0152642.
500. Jiang W, Zeng ZC, Zhang JY, et al. Palliative radiation therapy for pulmonary metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma. Clin Exp Metastasis 2012;29:197-205.
501. Taki Y, Yamaoka Y, Takayasu T, et al. Bone metastases of hepatocellular carcinoma after liver resection. J Surg Oncol 1992;50:12-18.
502. Murakami R, Baba Y, Furusawa M, et al. Short communication: the value of embolization therapy in painful osseous metastases from hepatocellular carcinomas; comparative study with radiation therapy. Br J Radiol 1996;69:1042-1044.
503. Kaizu T, Karasawa K, Tanaka Y, et al. Radiotherapy for osseous metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma: a retrospective study of 57 patients. Am J Gastroenterol 1998;93:2167-2171.
504. Seong J, Koom WS, Park HC. Radiotherapy for painful bone metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Int 2005;25:261-265.
505. He J, Zeng ZC, Tang ZY, et al. Clinical features and prognostic factors in patients with bone metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma receiving external beam radiotherapy. Cancer 2009;115:2710-2720.
506. Sakaguchi M, Maebayashi T, Aizawa T, Ishibashi N, Fukushima S, Saito T. Radiation therapy and palliative care prolongs the survival of hepatocellular carcinoma patients with bone metastases. Intern Med 2016;55:1077-1083.
507. Jung IH, Yoon SM, Kwak J, et al. High-dose radiotherapy is associated with better local control of bone metastasis from hepatocellular carcinoma. Oncotarget 2017;8:15182-15192.
508. Nakamura N, Igaki H, Yamashita H, et al. A retrospective study of radiotherapy for spinal bone metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). Jpn J Clin Oncol 2007;37:38-43.
509. Chang UK, Kim MS, Han CJ, Lee DH. Clinical result of stereotactic radiosurgery for spinal metastasis from hepatocellular carcinoma: comparison with conventional radiation therapy. J Neurooncol 2014;119:141-148.
510. Rades D, Dahlke M, Janssen S, Gebauer N, Bartscht T. Radiation therapy for metastatic spinal cord compression in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. In Vivo 2015;29:749-752.
511. Choi HJ, Cho BC, Sohn JH, et al. Brain metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma: prognostic factors and outcome: brain metastasis from HCC. J Neurooncol 2009;91:307-313.
512. Park Y, Kim KS, Kim K, et al. Nomogram prediction of survival in patients with brain metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma treated with whole-brain radiotherapy: a multicenter retrospective study. J Neurooncol 2015;125:377-383.
513. Wang S, Wang A, Lin J, et al. Brain metastases from hepatocellular carcinoma: recent advances and future avenues. Oncotarget 2017;8:25814-25829.
514. Llovet JM, Ricci S, Mazzaferro V, et al. Sorafenib in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2008;359:378-390.
515. Cheng AL, Kang YK, Chen Z, et al. Efficacy and safety of sorafenib in patients in the Asia-Pacific region with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: a phase III randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2009;10:25-34.

516. Cainap C, Qin S, Huang WT, et al. Linifanib versus Sorafenib in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: results of a randomized phase III trial. J Clin Oncol 2015;33:172-179.
517. Cheng AL, Thongprasert S, Lim HY, et al. Randomized, open-label phase 2 study comparing frontline dovitinib versus sorafenib in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2016;64:774-784.
518. Johnson PJ, Qin S, Park JW, et al. Brivanib versus sorafenib as first-line therapy in patients with unresectable, advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: results from the randomized phase III BRISK-FL study. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:3517-3524.
519. Kudo M, Finn RS, Qin S, et al. Lenvatinib versus sorafenib in first-line treatment of patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomised phase 3 non-inferiority trial. Lancet 2018;391:1163-1173.
520. Zhu AX, Rosmorduc O, Evans TR, et al. SEARCH: a phase III, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of sorafenib plus erlotinib in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2015;33:559-566.
521. Furuse J, Ishii H, Nakachi K, Suzuki E, Shimizu S, Nakajima K. Phase I study of sorafenib in Japanese patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Sci 2008;99:159-165.
522. Kim JE, Ryoo BY, Ryu MH, et al. Sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma according to Child-Pugh class of liver function. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 2011;68:1285-1290.
523. Shim JH, Park JW, Choi JI, Park BJ, Kim CM. Practical efficacy of sorafenib monotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma patients in a Hepatitis B virus-endemic area. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 2009;135:617-625.
524. Kim HY, Park JW, Joo J, et al. Worse outcome of sorafenib therapy associated with ascites and Child-Pugh score in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2013;28:1756-1761.
525. Kudo M, Arizumi T. Transarterial chemoembolization in combination with a molecular targeted agent: lessons learned from negative trials (Post-TACE, BRISK-TA, SPACE, ORIENTAL, and TACE-2). Oncology 2017;93 Suppl 1:127-134.
526. Park JW, Kim YJ, Kim DY, et al. Sorafenib with or without concurrent transarterial chemoembolization in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: the phase III STAH trial. J Hepatol 2019;70:684-691.
527. Brose MS, Frenette CT, Keefe SM, Stein SM. Management of sorafenib-related adverse events: a clinician's perspective. Semin Oncol 2014;41 Suppl 2:S1-S16.
528. Granito A, Marinelli S, Negrini G, Menetti S, Benevento F, Bolondi L. Prognostic significance of adverse events in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma treated with sorafenib. Therap Adv Gastroenterol 2016;9:240-249.
529. El-Khoueiry AB, Sangro B, Yau T, et al. Nivolumab in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (CheckMate 040): an open-label, non-comparative, phase 1/2 dose escalation and expansion trial. Lancet 2017;389:2492-2502.
530. Sangro B, Melero I, Yau T, et al. Nivolumab in sorafenib-naive and -experienced patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: CheckMate 040 study. Proceedings of the 11th Annual Conference of International Liver Cancer Association; 2017 Sep 15-17; Seoul, Korea.
531. Roayaie S, Blume IN, Thung SN, et al. A system of classifying microvascular invasion to predict outcome after resection in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2009;137:850-855.
532. Belghiti J, Panis Y, Farges O, Benhamou JP, Fekete F. Intrahepatic recurrence after resection of hepatocellular carcinoma complicating cirrhosis. Ann Surg 1991;214:114-117.
533. Liao M, Zhu Z, Wang H, Huang J. Adjuvant transarterial chemoembolization for patients after curative resection of hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. Scand J Gastroenterol 2017;52:624-634.
534. Hong Y, Wu LP, Ye F, Zhou YM. Adjuvant intrahepatic injection iodine-131-lipiodol improves prognosis of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma after resection: a meta-analysis. Indian J Surg 2015;77:1227-1232.
535. Riaz IB, Riaz H, Riaz T, et al. Role of vitamin K2 in preventing the recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after curative treatment: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. BMC Gastroenterol 2012;12:170.
536. Chu KJ, Lai EC, Yao XP, et al. Vitamin analogues in chemoprevention of hepatocellular carcinoma after resection or ablation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Asian J Surg 2010;33:120-126.
537. Zhong J, Xiang B, Ma L, Li L. Conventional oral systemic chemotherapy for postoperative hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review. Mol Clin Oncol 2014;2:1091-1096.
538. Bruix J, Takayama T, Mazzaferro V, et al. Adjuvant sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma after resection or ablation (STORM): a phase 3, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2015;16:1344-1354.
539. Takayama T, Sekine T, Makuuchi M, et al. Adoptive immunotherapy to lower postsurgical recurrence rates of hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomised trial. Lancet 2000;356:802-807.
540. Xu L, Wang J, Kim Y, et al. A randomized controlled trial on patients with or without adjuvant autologous cytokine-induced killer cells after curative resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. Oncoimmunology 2016;5:e1083671.
541. Lee JH, Lee JH, Lim YS, et al. Adjuvant immunotherapy with autologous cytokine-induced killer cells for hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 2015;148:1383-1391.e6.
542. Yu X, Zhao H, Liu L, et al. A randomized phase II study of autologous cytokine-induced killer cells in treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. J Clin Immunol 2014;34:194-203.
543. Hui D, Qiang L, Jian W, Ti Z, Da-Lu K. A randomized, controlled trial of postoperative adjuvant cytokine-induced killer cells immunotherapy after radical resection of hepatocellular carcinoma. Dig Liver Dis 2009;41:36-41.

544. Weng DS, Zhou J, Zhou QM, et al. Minimally invasive treatment combined with cytokine-induced killer cells therapy lower the short-term recurrence rates of hepatocellular carcinomas. J Immunother 2008;31:63-71.
545. Lee JH, Lee J, Lim YS, et al. Sustained efficacy of adjuvant immunotherapy with cytokine-induced killer cells for hepatocellular carcinoma: an extended 5-year follow-up. J Hepatol 2018;68 Suppl 1:S37-S38.
546. Wang H, Liu A, Bo W, et al. Adjuvant immunotherapy with autologous cytokine-induced killer cells for hepatocellular carcinoma patients after curative resection, a systematic review and meta-analysis. Dig Liver Dis 2016;48:1275-1282.
547. Jianyong L, Jinjing Z, Lunan Y, et al. Preoperative adjuvant transarterial chemoembolization cannot improve the long term outcome of radical therapies for hepatocellular carcinoma. Sci Rep 2017;7:41624.
548. Okada S, Shimada K, Yamamoto J, et al. Predictive factors for postoperative recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 1994;106:1618-1624.
549. Shirabe K, Kanematsu T, Matsumata T, et al. Factors linked to early recurrence of small hepatocellular carcinoma after hepatectomy: univariate and multivariate analyses. Hepatology 1991;14:802-805.
550. Nakashima O, Kojiro M. Recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma: multicentric occurrence or intrahepatic metastasis? A viewpoint in terms of pathology. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg 2001;8:404-409.
551. Llovet JM, Di Bisceglie AM, Bruix J, et al. Design and endpoints of clinical trials in hepatocellular carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 2008;100:698-711.
552. Poon RT, Fan ST, Lo CM, Liu CL, Wong J. Intrahepatic recurrence after curative resection of hepatocellular carcinoma: long-term results of treatment and prognostic factors. Ann Surg 1999;229:216-222.
553. Adachi E, Maeda T, Matsumata T, et al. Risk factors for intrahepatic recurrence in human small hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 1995;108:768-775.
554. Kim BK, Park JY, Kim DY, et al. Persistent hepatitis B viral replication affects recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after curative resection. Liver Int 2008;28:393-401.
555. Ohkubo K, Kato Y, Ichikawa T, et al. Viral load is a significant prognostic factor for hepatitis B virus-associated hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer 2002;94:2663-2668.
556. Hung IF, Poon RT, Lai CL, Fung J, Fan ST, Yuen MF. Recurrence of hepatitis B-related hepatocellular carcinoma is associated with high viral load at the time of resection. Am J Gastroenterol 2008;103:1663-1673.
557. Kubo S, Yamamoto T, Ikebe T, et al. Relationship between multicentric occurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma and histology of noncancerous hepatic tissue in patients with chronic hepatitis C. Jpn J Cancer Res 1999;90:1076-1080.
558. Chan DL, Morris DL, Chua TC. Clinical efficacy and predictors of outcomes of repeat hepatectomy for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review. Surg Oncol 2013;22:e23-e30.
559. Chan DL, Alzahrani NA, Morris DL, Chua TC. Systematic review of efficacy and outcomes of salvage liver transplantation after primary hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2014;29:31-41.
560. Poon RT, Fan ST, O'Suilleabhain CB, Wong J. Aggressive management of patients with extrahepatic and intrahepatic recurrences of hepatocellular carcinoma by combined resection and locoregional therapy. J Am Coll Surg 2002;195:311-318.
561. Choi D, Lim HK, Rhim H, et al. Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after hepatectomy: long-term results and prognostic factors. Ann Surg Oncol 2007;14:2319-2329.
562. Peng ZW, Zhang YJ, Liang HH, Lin XJ, Guo RP, Chen MS. Recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma treated with sequential transcatheter arterial chemoembolization and RF ablation versus RF ablation alone: a prospective randomized trial. Radiology 2012;262:689-700.
563. Shim JH, Kim KM, Lee YJ, et al. Complete necrosis after transarterial chemoembolization could predict prolonged survival in patients with recurrent intrahepatic hepatocellular carcinoma after curative resection. Ann Surg Oncol 2010;17:869-877.
564. Shimada K, Sakamoto Y, Esaki M, et al. Analysis of prognostic factors affecting survival after initial recurrence and treatment efficacy for recurrence in patients undergoing potentially curative hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma. Ann Surg Oncol 2007;14:2337-2347.
565. Gavriilidis P, Askari A, Azoulay D. Survival following redo hepatectomy vs radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. HPB (Oxford) 2017;19:3-9.
566. Wang DY, Liu L, Qi XS, et al. Hepatic Re-resection versus transarterial chemoembolization for the treatment of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after initial resection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Asian Pac J Cancer Prev 2015;16:5573-5578.
567. Zhang CS, Zhang JL, Li XH, Li L, Li X, Zhou XY. Is radiofrequency ablation equal to surgical re-resection for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma meeting the Milan criteria? A meta-analysis. J BUON 2015;20:223-230.
568. Cai H, Kong W, Zhou T, Qiu Y. Radiofrequency ablation versus reresection in treating recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore) 2014;93:e122.
569. Erridge S, Pucher PH, Markar SR, et al. Meta-analysis of determinants of survival following treatment of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. Br J Surg 2017;104:1433-1442.
570. Zhou Y, Zhao Y, Li B, et al. Meta-analysis of radiofrequency ablation versus hepatic resection for small hepatocellular carcinoma. BMC Gastroenterol 2010;10:78.
571. Khan KN, Yatsuhashi H, Yamasaki K, et al. Prospective analysis of risk factors for early intrahepatic recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma following ethanol injection. J Hepatol 2000;32:269-

278.
572. Rossi S, Ravetta V, Rosa L, et al. Repeated radiofrequency ablation for management of patients with cirrhosis with small hepatocellular carcinomas: a long-term cohort study. Hepatology 2011;53:136-147.
573. Imai K, Beppu T, Chikamoto A, et al. Salvage treatment for local recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after local ablation therapy. Hepatol Res 2014;44:E335-E345.
574. Xie X, Jiang C, Peng Z, et al. Local recurrence after radiofrequency ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma: treatment choice and outcome. J Gastrointest Surg 2015;19:1466-1475.
575. Okuwaki Y, Nakazawa T, Kokubu S, et al. Repeat radiofrequency ablation provides survival benefit in patients with intrahepatic distant recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma. Am J Gastroenterol 2009;104:2747-2753.
576. Roayaie S, Schwartz JD, Sung MW, et al. Recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplant: patterns and prognosis. Liver Transpl 2004;10:534-540.
577. Hollebecque A, Decaens T, Boleslawski E, et al. Natural history and therapeutic management of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation. Gastroenterol Clin Biol 2009;33:361-369.
578. Kim YS, Lim HK, Rhim H, Lee WJ, Joh JW, Park CK. Recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: patterns and prognostic factors based on clinical and radiologic features. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2007;189:352-358.
579. Bodzin AS, Lunsford KE, Markovic D, Harlander-Locke MP, Busuttil RW, Agopian VG. Predicting mortality in patients developing recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: impact of treatment modality and recurrence characteristics. Ann Surg 2017;266:118-125.
580. Roh YN, David Kwon CH, Song S, et al. The prognosis and treatment outcomes of patients with recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation. Clin Transplant 2014;28:141-148.
581. Sapisochin G, Goldaracena N, Astete S, et al. Benefit of treating hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence after liver transplantation and analysis of prognostic factors for survival in a large Euro-American series. Ann Surg Oncol 2015;22:2286-2294.
582. Taketomi A, Fukuhara T, Morita K, et al. Improved results of a surgical resection for the recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after living donor liver transplantation. Ann Surg Oncol 2010;17:2283-2289.
583. Huang J, Yan L, Wu H, Yang J, Liao M, Zeng Y. Is radiofrequency ablation applicable for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation? J Surg Res 2016;200:122-130.
584. Zhou B, Shan H, Zhu KS, et al. Chemoembolization with lobaplatin mixed with iodized oil for unresectable recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after orthotopic liver transplantation. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2010;21:333-338.
585. Cheng YC, Chen TW, Fan HL, Yu CY, Chang HC, Hsieh CB. Transarterial chemoembolization for intrahepatic multiple recurrent HCC after liver resection or transplantation. Ann Transplant 2014;19:309-316.
586. Sposito C, Mariani L, Germini A, et al. Comparative efficacy of sorafenib versus best supportive care in recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: a case-control study. J Hepatol 2013;59:59-66.
587. Staufer K, Fischer L, Seegers B, Vettorazzi E, Nashan B, Sterneck M. High toxicity of sorafenib for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation. Transpl Int 2012;25:1158-1164.
588. Bhoori S, Toffanin S, Sposito C, et al. Personalized molecular targeted therapy in advanced, recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: a proof of principle. J Hepatol 2010;52:771-775.
589. Waghray A, Balci B, El-Gazzaz G, et al. Safety and efficacy of sorafenib for the treatment of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation. Clin Transplant 2013;27:555-561.
590. Korean Liver Cancer Study G; National Cancer Center K. 2014 Korean Liver Cancer Study Group-National Cancer Center Korea practice guideline for the management of hepatocellular carcinoma. Korean J Radiol 2015;16:465-522.
591. Kudo M, Izumi N, Kokudo N, et al. Management of hepatocellular carcinoma in Japan: consensus-based clinical practice guidelines proposed by the Japan Society of Hepatology (JSH) 2010 updated version. Dig Dis 2011;29:339-364.
592. Vogl TJ, Trapp M, Schroeder H, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma: volumetric and morphologic CT criteria for assessment of prognosis and therapeutic success-results from a liver transplantation center. Radiology 2000;214:349-357.
593. Lencioni R. Loco-regional treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2010;52:762-773.
594. Yamanaka K, Hatano E, Kitamura K, et al. Early evaluation of transcatheter arterial chemoembolization-refractory hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol 2012;47:343-346.
595. Park JW, Amarapurkar D, Chao Y, et al. Consensus recommendations and review by an International Expert Panel on Interventions in Hepatocellular Carcinoma (EPOIHCC). Liver Int 2013;33:327-337.
596. Kim HY, Park JW, Joo J, et al. Severity and timing of progression predict refractoriness to transarterial chemoembolization in hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2012;27:1051-1056.
597. Sieghart W, Hucke F, Pinter M, et al. The ART of decision making: retreatment with transarterial chemoembolization in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2013;57:2261-2273.
598. Adhoute X, Penaranda G, Naude S, et al. Retreatment with TACE: the ABCR SCORE, an aid to the decision-making process. J Hepatol 2015;62:855-862.
599. Bruix J, Raoul JL, Sherman M, et al. Efficacy and safety of sorafenib in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: subanalyses of a phase III trial. J Hepatol 2012;57:821-829.
600. Ogasawara S, Chiba T, Ooka Y, et al. Efficacy of sorafenib in

intermediate-stage hepatocellular carcinoma patients refractory to transarterial chemoembolization. Oncology 2014;87:330-341.
601. Takaki H, Yamakado K, Tsurusaki M, et al. Hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy with fine-powder cisplatin and iodized-oil suspension in patients with intermediate-stage and advanced-stage (Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer stage-B or stage-C) hepatocellular carcinoma: multicenter phase-II clinical study. Int J Clin Oncol 2015;20:745-754.
602. Lin J, Wu L, Bai X, et al. Combination treatment including targeted therapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Oncotarget 2016;7:71036-71051.
603. Kim HY, Park JW. Clinical trials of combined molecular targeted therapy and locoregional therapy in hepatocellular carcinoma: past, present, and future. Liver Cancer 2014;3:9-17.
604. Liu L, Chen H, Wang M, et al. Combination therapy of sorafenib and TACE for unresectable HCC: a systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One 2014;9:e91124.
605. Lencioni R, Llovet JM, Han G, et al. Sorafenib or placebo plus TACE with doxorubicin-eluting beads for intermediate stage HCC: The SPACE trial. J Hepatol 2016;64:1090-1098.
606. Meyer T, Fox R, Ma YT, et al. Sorafenib in combination with transarterial chemoembolisation in patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma (TACE 2): a randomised placebo-controlled, double-blind, phase 3 trial. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol 2017;2:565-575.
607. Kudo M, Cheng AL, Park JW, et al. Orantinib versus placebo combined with transcatheter arterial chemoembolisation in patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma (ORIENTAL): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicentre, phase 3 study. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol 2018;3:37-46.
608. Reig M, Rimola J, Torres F, et al. Postprogression survival of patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: rationale for second-line trial design. Hepatology 2013;58:2023-2031.
609. Lencioni R, Kudo M, Ye SL, et al. GIDEON (Global Investigation of therapeutic DEcisions in hepatocellular carcinoma and of its treatment with sorafeNib): second interim analysis. Int J Clin Pract 2014;68:609-617.
610. Llovet JM, Decaens T, Raoul JL, et al. Brivanib in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma who were intolerant to sorafenib or for whom sorafenib failed: results from the randomized phase III BRISK-PS study. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:3509-3516.
611. Zhu AX, Kudo M, Assenat E, et al. Effect of everolimus on survival in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma after failure of sorafenib: the EVOLVE-1 randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2014;312:57-67.
612. Zhu AX, Park JO, Ryoo BY, et al. Ramucirumab versus placebo as second-line treatment in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma following first-line therapy with sorafenib (REACH): a randomised, double-blind, multicentre, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2015;16:859-870.
613. Rimassa L, Assenat E, Peck-Radosavljevic M, et al. Tivantinib for second-line treatment of MET-high, advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (METIV-HCC): a final analysis of a phase 3, randomised, placebo-controlled study. Lancet Oncol 2018;19:682-693.
614. Wilhelm SM, Dumas J, Adnane L, et al. Regorafenib (BAY 73-4506): a new oral multikinase inhibitor of angiogenic, stromal and oncogenic receptor tyrosine kinases with potent preclinical antitumor activity. Int J Cancer 2011;129:245-255.
615. Abou-Elkacem L, Arns S, Brix G, et al. Regorafenib inhibits growth, angiogenesis, and metastasis in a highly aggressive, orthotopic colon cancer model. Mol Cancer Ther 2013;12:1322-1331.
616. Wilhelm SM, Carter C, Tang L, et al. BAY 43-9006 exhibits broad spectrum oral antitumor activity and targets the RAF/MEK/ERK pathway and receptor tyrosine kinases involved in tumor progression and angiogenesis. Cancer Res 2004;64:7099-7109.
617. Bruix J, Qin S, Merle P, et al. Regorafenib for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma who progressed on sorafenib treatment (RESORCE): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. Lancet 2017;389:56-66.
618. Abou-Alfa GK, Meyer T, Cheng AL, et al. Cabozantinib in patients with advanced and progressing hepatocellular carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2018;379:54-63.
619. Zhu AX, Kang YK, Yen CJ, et al. Ramucirumab after sorafenib in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma and increased α-fetoprotein concentrations (REACH-2): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2019;20:282-296.
620. Brandi G, de Rosa F, Agostini V, et al. Metronomic capecitabine in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma patients: a phase II study. Oncologist 2013;18:1256-1257.
621. Mir O, Coriat R, Boudou-Rouquette P, et al. Gemcitabine and oxaliplatin as second-line treatment in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma pre-treated with sorafenib. Med Oncol 2012;29:2793-2799.
622. Lee JE, Bae SH, Choi JY, Yoon SK, You YK, Lee MA. Epirubicin, cisplatin, 5-FU combination chemotherapy in sorafenib-refractory metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma. World J Gastroenterol 2014;20:235-241.
623. Chlebowski RT, Brzechwa-Adjukiewicz A, Cowden A, Block JB, Tong M, Chan KK. Doxorubicin (75 mg/m2) for hepatocellular carcinoma: clinical and pharmacokinetic results. Cancer Treat Rep 1984;68:487-491.
624. Choi TK, Lee NW, Wong J. Chemotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: adriamycin versus quadruple chemotherapy. Cancer 1984;53:401-405.
625. Sciarrino E, Simonetti RG, Le Moli S, Pagliaro L. Adriamycin treatment for hepatocellular carcinoma: experience with 109 patients. Cancer 1985;56:2751-2755.
626. Tetef M, Doroshow J, Akman S, et al. 5-Fluorouracil and high-dose calcium leucovorin for hepatocellular carcinoma: a phase II trial. Cancer Invest 1995;13:460-463.
627. Yang TS, Lin YC, Chen JS, Wang HM, Wang CH. Phase II study of gemcitabine in patients with advanced hepatocellular carci-

noma. Cancer 2000;89:750-756.
628. Guan Z, Wang Y, Maoleekoonpairoj S, et al. Prospective randomised phase II study of gemcitabine at standard or fixed dose rate schedule in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Br J Cancer 2003;89:1865-1869.
629. Yen Y, Lim DW, Chung V, et al. Phase II study of oxaliplatin in patients with unresectable, metastatic, or recurrent hepatocellular cancer: a California Cancer Consortium Trial. Am J Clin Oncol 2008;31:317-322.
630. Patt YZ, Hassan MM, Aguayo A, et al. Oral capecitabine for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma, cholangiocarcinoma, and gallbladder carcinoma. Cancer 2004;101:578-586.
631. Boige V, Taieb J, Hebbar M, et al. Irinotecan as first-line chemotherapy in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: a multicenter phase II study with dose adjustment according to baseline serum bilirubin level. Eur J Cancer 2006;42:456-459.
632. Yuen MF, Poon RT, Lai CL, et al. A randomized placebo-controlled study of long-acting octreotide for the treatment of advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2002;36:687-691.
633. Barbare JC, Bouche O, Bonnetain F, et al. Treatment of advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with long-acting octreotide: a phase III multicentre, randomised, double blind placebo-controlled study. Eur J Cancer 2009;45:1788-1797.
634. Llovet JM, Sala M, Castells L, et al. Randomized controlled trial of interferon treatment for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2000;31:54-58.
635. Barbare JC, Bouche O, Bonnetain F, et al. Randomized controlled trial of tamoxifen in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:4338-4346.
636. Qin S, Bai Y, Lim HY, et al. Randomized, multicenter, open-label study of oxaliplatin plus fluorouracil/leucovorin versus doxorubicin as palliative chemotherapy in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma from Asia. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:3501-3508.
637. Qin S, Cheng Y, Liang J, et al. Efficacy and safety of the FOLFOX4 regimen versus doxorubicin in Chinese patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: a subgroup analysis of the EACH study. Oncologist 2014;19:1169-1178.
638. Zaanan A, Williet N, Hebbar M, et al. Gemcitabine plus oxaliplatin in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: a large multicenter AGEO study. J Hepatol 2013;58:81-88.
639. Patrikidou A, Sinapi I, Regnault H, et al. Gemcitabine and oxaliplatin chemotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma after failure of anti-angiogenic therapies. Invest New Drugs 2014;32:1028-1035.
640. Petrelli F, Coinu A, Borgonovo K, et al. Oxaliplatin-based chemotherapy: a new option in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and pooled analysis. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 2014;26:488-496.
641. Chiu CH, Liu YH, Wang YC, et al. In vitro activity of SecA inhibitors in combination with carbapenems against carbapenem-hydrolysing class D beta-lactamase-producing Acinetobacter baumannii. J Antimicrob Chemother 2016;71:3441-3448.
642. Thomas MB. Systemic therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer J 2008;14:123-127.
643. Lim TY, Cheong JY, Cho SW, et al. Effect of low dose 5-fluorouracil and cisplatin intra-arterial infusion chemotherapy in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with decompensated cirrhosis. Korean J Hepatol 2006;12:65-73.
644. Woo HY, Bae SH, Park JY, et al. A randomized comparative study of high-dose and low-dose hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy for intractable, advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 2010;65:373-382.
645. Hamada A, Yamakado K, Nakatsuka A, Takaki H, Akeboshi M, Takeda K. Hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy with use of an implanted port system in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: prognostic factors. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2004;15:835-841.
646. Ueshima K, Kudo M, Takita M, et al. Hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy using low-dose 5-fluorouracil and cisplatin for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Oncology 2010;78 Suppl 1:148-153.
647. Kudo M, Izumi N, Sakamoto M, et al. Survival analysis over 28 years of 173,378 patients with hepatocellular carcinoma in Japan. Liver Cancer 2016;5:190-197.
648. Terashima T, Yamashita T, Arai K, et al. Beneficial effect of maintaining hepatic reserve during chemotherapy on the outcomes of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Cancer 2017;6:236-249.
649. Kawaoka T, Aikata H, Hyogo H, et al. Comparison of hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy versus sorafenib monotherapy in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. J Dig Dis 2015;16:505-512.
650. Jeong SW, Jang JY, Lee JE, et al. The efficacy of hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy as an alternative to sorafenib in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Asia Pac J Clin Oncol 2012;8:164-171.
651. Song DS, Song MJ, Bae SH, et al. A comparative study between sorafenib and hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis. J Gastroenterol 2015;50:445-454.
652. Fukubayashi K, Tanaka M, Izumi K, et al. Evaluation of sorafenib treatment and hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: a comparative study using the propensity score matching method. Cancer Med 2015;4:1214-1223.
653. Ikeda M, Shimizu S, Sato T, et al. Sorafenib plus hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy with cisplatin versus sorafenib for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: randomized phase II trial. Ann Oncol 2016;27:2090-2096.
654. Kudo M, Ueshima K, Yokosuka O, et al. Prospective randomized controlled phase III trial comparing the efficacy of sorafenib versus sorafenib in combination with low-dose cisplatin/fluorouracil hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol 2016;64(2 Suppl):S209-S210.
655. Yeo W, Lam KC, Zee B, et al. Hepatitis B reactivation in patients

with hepatocellular carcinoma undergoing systemic chemotherapy. Ann Oncol 2004;15:1661-1666.
656. Nagamatsu H, Itano S, Nagaoka S, et al. Prophylactic lamivudine administration prevents exacerbation of liver damage in HBe antigen positive patients with hepatocellular carcinoma undergoing transhepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy. Am J Gastroenterol 2004;99:2369-2375.
657. Lalazar G, Rund D, Shouval D. Screening, prevention and treatment of viral hepatitis B reactivation in patients with haematological malignancies. Br J Haematol 2007;136:699-712.
658. Mindikoglu AL, Regev A, Schiff ER. Hepatitis B virus reactivation after cytotoxic chemotherapy: the disease and its prevention. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 2006;4:1076-1081.
659. Lau GK, He ML, Fong DY, et al. Preemptive use of lamivudine reduces hepatitis B exacerbation after allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation. Hepatology 2002;36:702-709.
660. Yeo W, Chan PK, Zhong S, et al. Frequency of hepatitis B virus reactivation in cancer patients undergoing cytotoxic chemotherapy: a prospective study of 626 patients with identification of risk factors. J Med Virol 2000;62:299-307.
661. Lok AS, McMahon BJ. Chronic hepatitis B. Hepatology 2007;45:507-539.
662. Wu XY, Li X, Chen ZH, et al. An optimized antiviral modification strategy for prevention of hepatitis B reactivation in patients undergoing prophylactic lamivudine and chemotherapy: a pilot study. Tumour Biol 2013;34:909-918.
663. Cortelezzi A, Vigano M, Zilioli VR, et al. Adefovir added to lamivudine for hepatitis B recurrent infection in refractory B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia on prolonged therapy with Campath-1H. J Clin Virol 2006;35:467-469.
664. Huang L, Li J, Yan J, et al. Antiviral therapy decreases viral reactivation in patients with hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma undergoing hepatectomy: a randomized controlled trial. J Viral Hepat 2013;20:336-342.
665. Lao XM, Luo G, Ye LT, et al. Effects of antiviral therapy on hepatitis B virus reactivation and liver function after resection or chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma. Liver Int 2013;33:595-604.
666. Lao XM, Wang D, Shi M, et al. Changes in hepatitis B virus DNA levels and liver function after transcatheter arterial chemoembolization of hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatol Res 2011;41:553-563.
667. Firpi RJ, Nelson DR. Management of viral hepatitis in hematologic malignancies. Blood Rev 2008;22:117-126.
668. Jang JW, Choi JY, Bae SH, et al. A randomized controlled study of preemptive lamivudine in patients receiving transarterial chemo-lipiodolization. Hepatology 2006;43:233-240.
669. Park JW, Park KW, Cho SH, et al. Risk of hepatitis B exacerbation is low after transcatheter arterial chemoembolization therapy for patients with HBV-related hepatocellular carcinoma: report of a prospective study. Am J Gastroenterol 2005;100:2194-2200.
670. Jang JW, Kwon JH, You CR, et al. Risk of HBV reactivation according to viral status and treatment intensity in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Antivir Ther 2011;16:969-977.
671. Tamori A, Nishiguchi S, Tanaka M, et al. Lamivudine therapy for hepatitis B virus reactivation in a patient receiving intra-arterial chemotherapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatol Res 2003;26:77-80.
672. Nagamatsu H, Kumashiro R, Itano S, Matsugaki S, Sata M. Investigation of associating factors in exacerbation of liver damage after chemotherapy in patients with HBV-related HCC. Hepatol Res 2003;26:293-301.
673. Kubo S, Nishiguchi S, Hamba H, et al. Reactivation of viral replication after liver resection in patients infected with hepatitis B virus. Ann Surg 2001;233:139-145.
674. Huang G, Lau WY, Wang ZG, et al. Antiviral therapy improves postoperative survival in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomized controlled trial. Ann Surg 2015;261:56-66.
675. Kim JH, Park JW, Kim TH, Koh DW, Lee WJ, Kim CM. Hepatitis B virus reactivation after three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy in patients with hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:813-819.
676. Dan JQ, Zhang YJ, Huang JT, et al. Hepatitis B virus reactivation after radiofrequency ablation or hepatic resection for HBV-related small hepatocellular carcinoma: a retrospective study. Eur J Surg Oncol 2013;39:865-872.
677. Yoshida H, Yoshida H, Goto E, et al. Safety and efficacy of lamivudine after radiofrequency ablation in patients with hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatol Int 2008;2:89-94.
678. Suh SJ, Yim HJ, Seo JH, et al. The risk of hepatitis B virus reactivation is considerably high during sorafenib therapy in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol 2017;66(1 Suppl):S449-S450.
679. Lin CL, Kao JH. Review article: novel therapies for hepatitis B virus cure - advances and perspectives. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2016;44:213-222.
680. Sung PS, Bae SH, Jang JW, et al. Differences in the patterns and outcomes of enhanced viral replication between hepatitis C virus and hepatitis B virus in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma during transarterial chemolipiodolization. Korean J Hepatol 2011;17:299-306.
681. Hong SH, Roh SY, Kim SY, et al. Change in cancer pain management in Korea between 2001 and 2006: results of two nationwide surveys. J Pain Symptom Manage 2011;41:93-103.
682. Kim JY, Jang WY, Hur MH, et al. Prevalence and management of pain by different age groups of Korean cancer patients. Am J Hosp Palliat Care 2013;30:393-398.
683. van den Beuken-van Everdingen MH, de Rijke JM, Kessels AG, et al. Prevalence of pain in patients with cancer: a systematic review of the past 40 years. Ann Oncol 2007;18:1437-1449.
684. Grudzen CR, Richardson LD, Johnson PN, et al. Emergency department-initiated palliative care in advanced cancer: a randomized clinical trial. JAMA Oncol 2016;2:591-598.
685. Bakitas MA, Tosteson TD, Li Z, et al. Early versus delayed initia-

tion of concurrent palliative oncology care: patient outcomes in the ENABLE III randomized controlled trial. J Clin Oncol 2015;33:1438-1445.
686. Zimmermann C, Swami N, Krzyzanowska M, et al. Early palliative care for patients with advanced cancer: a cluster-randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2014;383:1721-1730.
687. Temel JS, Greer JA, Muzikansky A, et al. Early palliative care for patients with metastatic non-small-cell lung cancer. N Engl J Med 2010;363:733-742.
688. Carr BI, Pujol L. Pain at presentation and survival in hepatocellular carcinoma. J Pain 2010;11:988-993.
689. Ryu E, Kim K, Cho MS, Kwon IG, Kim HS, Fu MR. Symptom clusters and quality of life in Korean patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Nurs 2010;33:3-10.
690. Verbeeck RK. Pharmacokinetics and dosage adjustment in patients with hepatic dysfunction. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 2008; 64:1147-1161.
691. Radner H, Ramiro S, Buchbinder R, Landewé RB, van der Heijde D, Aletaha D. Pain management for inflammatory arthritis (rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis and other spondylarthritis) and gastrointestinal or liver comorbidity. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;1:CD008951.
692. World Health Organization (WHO). Cancer pain relief: with a guide to opioid availability. Geneva: WHO,1996.
693. Ministry of Health & Welfare. Cancer pain management guideline. Seoul: Ministry of Health & Welfare, 2012.
694. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). NCCN clinical practice guideline in oncology: adult cancer pain. Vol. 1. Fort Washington: NCCN, 2013.
695. Rossi S, Assis DN, Awsare M, et al. Use of over-the-counter analgesics in patients with chronic liver disease: physicians' recommendations. Drug Saf 2008;31:261-270.
696. Larson AM, Polson J, Fontana RJ, et al. Acetaminophen-induced acute liver failure: results of a United States multicenter, prospective study. Hepatology 2005;42:1364-1372.
697. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Drugs: acetaminophen information. Silver Spring: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 2013.
698. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Drugs: acetaminophen information. Silver Spring: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 2017.
699. Mofredj A, Cadranel JF, Darchy B, et al. Hepatotoxicity caused by therapeutic doses of paracetamol in alcoholics: report of 2 cases of fatal hepatitis in cirrhosis. Ann Med Interne (Paris) 1999;150:507-511.
700. Dart RC, Bailey E. Does therapeutic use of acetaminophen cause acute liver failure? Pharmacotherapy 2007;27:1219-1230.
701. Kuffner EK, Green JL, Bogdan GM, et al. The effect of acetaminophen (four grams a day for three consecutive days) on hepatic tests in alcoholic patients: a multicenter randomized study. BMC Med 2007;5:13.
702. Heard K, Green JL, Bailey JE, Bogdan GM, Dart RC. A randomized trial to determine the change in alanine aminotransferase during 10 days of paracetamol (acetaminophen) administration in subjects who consume moderate amounts of alcohol. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2007;26:283-290.
703. Khalid SK, Lane J, Navarro V, Garcia-Tsao G. Use of over-the-counter analgesics is not associated with acute decompensation in patients with cirrhosis. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 2009;7:994-999.
704. Villeneuve JP, Raymond G, Bruneau J, Colpron L, Pomier-Layrargues G. Pharmacokinetics and metabolism of acetaminophen in normal, alcoholic and cirrhotic subjects. Gastroenterol Clin Biol 1983;7:898-902.
705. Hirschfield GM, Kumagi T, Heathcote EJ. Preventative hepatology: minimising symptoms and optimising care. Liver Int 2008;28:922-934.
706. Benson GD, Koff RS, Tolman KG. The therapeutic use of acetaminophen in patients with liver disease. Am J Ther 2005;12:133-141.
707. Chandok N, Watt KD. Pain management in the cirrhotic patient: the clinical challenge. Mayo Clin Proc 2010;85:451-458.
708. Williams RL, Upton RA, Cello JP, et al. Naproxen disposition in patients with alcoholic cirrhosis. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 1984;27:291-296.
709. Bessone F. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: what is the actual risk of liver damage? World J Gastroenterol 2010;16:5651-5661.
710. Riley TR, 3rd, Smith JP. Ibuprofen-induced hepatotoxicity in patients with chronic hepatitis C: a case series. Am J Gastroenterol 1998;93:1563-1565.
711. Ackerman Z, Cominelli F, Reynolds TB. Effect of misoprostol on ibuprofen-induced renal dysfunction in patients with decompensated cirrhosis: results of a double-blind placebo-controlled parallel group study. Am J Gastroenterol 2002;97:2033-2039.
712. Castro-Fernandez M, Sanchez-Munoz D, Galan-Jurado MV, et al. Influence of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs in gastrointestinal bleeding due to gastroduodenal ulcers or erosions in patients with liver cirrhosis. Gastroenterol Hepatol 2006;29:11-14.
713. Lee YC, Chang CH, Lin JW, Chen HC, Lin MS, Lai MS. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs use and risk of upper gastrointestinal adverse events in cirrhotic patients. Liver Int 2012;32:859-866.
714. Smith HS. Opioid metabolism. Mayo Clin Proc 2009;84:613-624.
715. Hasselström J, Eriksson S, Persson A, Rane A, Svensson JO, Säwe J. The metabolism and bioavailability of morphine in patients with severe liver cirrhosis. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1990;29:289-297.
716. Tegeder I, Lotsch J, Geisslinger G. Pharmacokinetics of opioids in liver disease. Clin Pharmacokinet 1999;37:17-40.
717. Kotb HI, El-Kady SA, Emara SE, Fouad EA, El-Kabsh MY. Pharmacokinetics of controlled release morphine (MST) in patients with liver carcinoma. Br J Anaesth 2005;94:95-99.
718. Kotb HI, Fouad IA, Fares KM, Mostafa MG, Abd El-Rahman AM. Pharmacokinetics of oral tramadol in patients with liver cancer. J

Opioid Manag 2008;4:99-104.
719. Tallgren M, Olkkola KT, Seppälä T, Höckerstedt K, Lindgren L. Pharmacokinetics and ventilatory effects of oxycodone before and after liver transplantation. Clin Pharmacol Ther 1997;61:655-661.
720. Durnin C, Hind ID, Ghani SP, Yates DB, Molz KH. Pharmacokinetics of oral immediate-release hydromorphone (Dilaudid IR) in subjects with moderate hepatic impairment. Proc West Pharmacol Soc 2001;44:83-84.
721. Haberer JP, Schoeffler P, Couderc E, Duvaldestin P. Fentanyl pharmacokinetics in anaesthetized patients with cirrhosis. Br J Anaesth 1982;54:1267-1270.
722. Miller AB, Hoogstraten B, Staquet M, Winkler A. Reporting results of cancer treatment. Cancer 1981;47:207-214.
723. Therasse P, Arbuck SG, Eisenhauer EA, et al. New guidelines to evaluate the response to treatment in solid tumors. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer, National Cancer Institute of the United States, National Cancer Institute of Canada. J Natl Cancer Inst 2000;92:205-216.
724. Eisenhauer EA, Therasse P, Bogaerts J, et al. New response evaluation criteria in solid tumours: revised RECIST guideline (version 1.1). Eur J Cancer 2009;45:228-247.
725. Facciuto ME, Rochon C, Pandey M, et al. Surgical dilemma: liver resection or liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma and cirrhosis: intention-to-treat analysis in patients within and outwith Milan criteria. HPB (Oxford) 2009;11:398-404.
726. Forner A, Ayuso C, Varela M, et al. Evaluation of tumor response after locoregional therapies in hepatocellular carcinoma: are response evaluation criteria in solid tumors reliable? Cancer 2009;115:616-623.
727. Bruix J, Sherman M, Llovet JM, et al. Clinical management of hepatocellular carcinoma: conclusions of the Barcelona-2000 EASL conference. European Association for the Study of the Liver. J Hepatol 2001;35:421-430.
728. Lencioni R, Llovet JM. Modified RECIST (mRECIST) assessment for hepatocellular carcinoma. Semin Liver Dis 2010;30:52-60.
729. Seymour L, Bogaerts J, Perrone A, et al. iRECIST: guidelines for response criteria for use in trials testing immunotherapeutics. Lancet Oncol 2017;18:e143-e152.
730. Yamamoto K, Imamura H, Matsuyama Y, et al. AFP, AFP-L3, DCP, and GP73 as markers for monitoring treatment response and recurrence and as surrogate markers of clinicopathological variables of HCC. J Gastroenterol 2010;45:1272-1282.
731. Poon RT. Differentiating early and late recurrences after resection of HCC in cirrhotic patients: implications on surveillance, prevention, and treatment strategies. Ann Surg Oncol 2009;16:792-794.
732. Liu D, Chan AC, Fong DY, Lo CM, Khong PL. Evidence-based surveillance imaging schedule after liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence. Transplantation 2017;101:107-111.
733. Hyder O, Dodson RM, Weiss M, et al. Trends and patterns of utilization in post-treatment surveillance imaging among patients treated for hepatocellular carcinoma. J Gastrointest Surg 2013;17:1774-1783.
734. Zheng J, Chou JF, Gonen M, et al. Prediction of hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence beyond milan criteria after resection: validation of a clinical risk score in an international cohort. Ann Surg 2017;266:693-701.
735. Dioguardi Burgio M, Ronot M, Fuks D, et al. Follow-up imaging after liver transplantation should take into consideration primary hepatocellular carcinoma characteristics. Transplantation 2015;99:1613-1618.